

PacT Series

# ComPacT

# NSX & NSXm

**Catalog 2022**

Molded-Case Circuit Breakers  
and Switch-Disconnectors  
from 16 to 630 A - up to 690 V







# Green Premium™



More than 75% of our product sales offer superior transparency on the material content, regulatory information and environmental impact of our products:

- RoHS compliance
- REACH substance information
- Industry leading # of PEP's\*
- Circularity instructions



Discover what we mean by green  
**Check your products!**

The Green Premium program stands for our commitment to deliver customer valued sustainable performance. It has been upgraded with recognized environmental claims and extended to cover all offers including Products, Services and Solutions.

#### CO<sub>2</sub> and P&L impact through... Resource Performance

Green Premium brings improved resource efficiency throughout an asset's lifecycle. This includes efficient use of energy and natural resources, along with the minimization of CO<sub>2</sub> emissions.

#### Cost of ownership optimization through... Circular Performance

We're helping our customers optimize the total cost of ownership of their assets. To do this, we provide IoT-enabled solutions, as well as upgrade, repair, retrofit, and remanufacture services.

#### Peace of mind through... Well-being Performance

Green Premium products are RoHS and REACH compliant. We're going beyond regulatory compliance with step-by-step substitution of certain materials and substances from our products.

#### Improved sales through... Differentiation

Green Premium delivers strong value propositions through third-party labels and services. By collaborating with third-party organizations we can support our customers in meeting their sustainability goals such as green building certifications.

\*PEP: Product Environmental Profile (i.e. Environmental Product Declaration)



Life Is On

Schneider Electric



# Meet the new face of connected breaker technology

## 70 years of innovative and reliable protection

The Schneider Electric™ ComPact™ range is built on 70 years of expertise and leadership in industrial circuit breakers.

Today Schneider Electric is launching its new generation of ComPact molded case circuit breakers.

The comprehensive, optimized ComPact range covers your protection and has been redesigned with a superior customer experience in mind.

The range combines wireless intelligent metering and monitoring, along with advanced protective functions.

This range can be connected to Schneider Electric's open, interoperable, IoT-enabled EcoStruxure™ Power architecture. Through this platform we deliver enhanced value in terms of safety, reliability, efficiency, sustainability, and connectivity.

We leverage technologies in IoT, mobility, sensing, cloud, analytics, and cybersecurity to deliver Innovation at Every Level. This includes connected products, edge control, apps, analytics and services.



1952

Compact NW



ComPact C

1974

Compact C



Compact NS

1994

Compact NS



Discover the New Generation of ComPact



2008

Compact NSX



2017

Compact NSXm



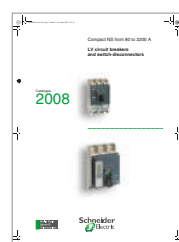
2018

ComPact NSX & NSXm with MicroLogic Vigi



2021

ComPact NSX & NSXm New Generation



2008

Compact NS



2020

ComPact NS



2021

ComPact NS New Generation

[se.com/compact-nsx](https://se.com/compact-nsx)

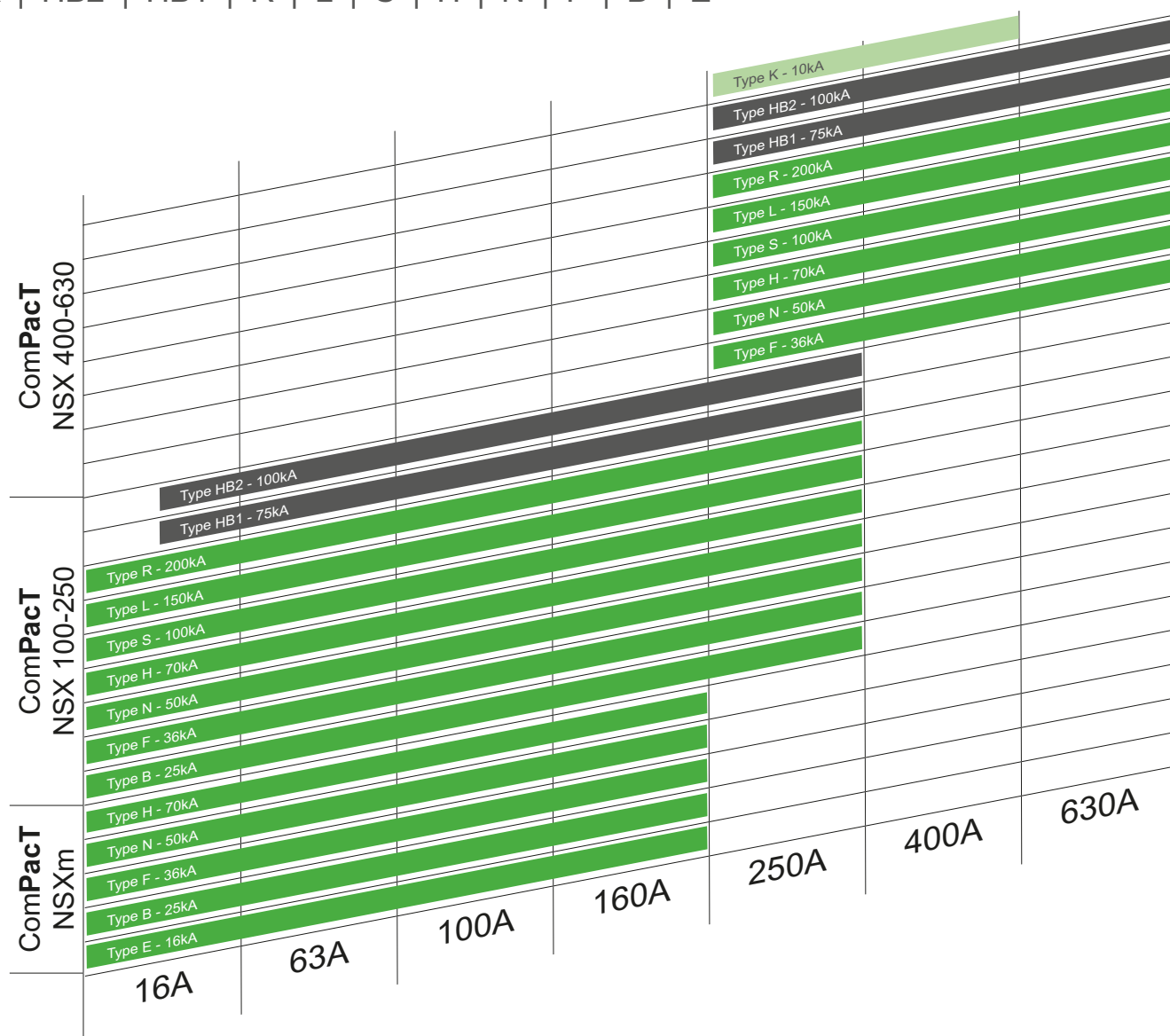
# ComPacT NSX and NSXm, even more innovative and efficient

ComPacT circuit breakers feature Schneider Electric's exclusive Roto-Active Breaking System; it reduces the effects of short circuits of your installation.

Today, the ComPacT range is optimized with a high level of breaking capacities, outstanding selectivity and cascading. It offers more advanced functions and ergonomic designs for easy installation and operations.

## Eleven Performance Levels

K | HB2 | HB1 | R | L | S | H | N | F | B | E



Icu = (kA rms) at 1000V AC  
 Icu = (kA rms) at 690V AC  
 Icu = (kA rms) at 415V AC



Schneider Electric is proud to introduce the new generation of ComPacT MCCBs. These breakers talk to you, wherever you are, in all transparency. New design complements new wireless connectivity capabilities with our latest wireless indication auxiliary.

New

## ComPacT Design



### New Signature Design

- Schneider Electric green signature style for the entire ComPacT range
- Estimated 40% reduction of wiring time for panel builders
- Experience easier installation thanks to a new ergonomic front-plate design
- Gain the confidence that all auxiliaries are on the right spot, and simply double check that you have the right coil rating
- Ergonomic new toggle for easier breaker manual operation

New

## Wireless Indication Auxiliary



### Wireless Breaker Status

Wireless technology accelerates overall wiring time: Status communication is done very simply and commissioned wirelessly. No cable connection is required; with a simple clip, the auxiliary is installed and ready for commissioning.

In case of a change on your breaker's status, you get two steps of indication:

- Remote indication (App/Software): Your ComPacT circuit breaker will send you an immediate notification via your Edge Control app/software.
- Local indication (Blinking LED): Gain time by identifying which breaker is concerned in your overall electrical architecture

### Ready to meet the new face of ComPacT?



In 2021 you will meet the new generation of ComPacT™ circuit breakers with semi-transparent faceplate, screwless auxiliaries and remote monitoring features.

Learn about the benefits of the ComPacT range here:  
[se.com/compact-nsx](https://se.com/compact-nsx)

While we are launching a new generation of ComPacT breakers, we are building upon the very latest innovations that made the success of the range in the first place. The following innovations were launched recently and are still very much applicable to the new generation of ComPacT breakers.

## ComPacT NSXm



### Smallest size in the range

- ComPacT NSXm is the smallest frame size in the range, incorporating new features and innovations
- Gain up to 40% in space when using with integrated earth leakage protection
- Reduce up to 40% mounting and cabling time with EverLink™ connectors, built-in DIN rail and spring-type auxiliaries
- Select, configure and commission with ease, thanks to Schneider Electric online tools: EcoStruxure Customer Lifecycle Software, such as EcoStruxure Power Design – Ecodial

## MicroLogic Vigi



### Integrated earth leakage protection

- Easy to integrate into a row that does not have earth leakage protection
- Simple to use, reliable, and now comes in the same frame size, and for the same panel support
- Gain up to 40% in space when using with integrated earth leakage protection into the MicroLogic Vigi trip units
- Standard protection of distribution cables
- Part of the EcoStruxure Power architecture, with digital communication capability and data management (settings, measurement, pre-alarms, trip & test history)

### Innovation that protects:



In 2021 you will meet the new generation of ComPacT™ circuit breakers with semi-transparent faceplate, screwless auxiliaries and remote monitoring features.

Learn about the benefits of the ComPacT NSX range here:  
[se.com/compact-nsx](https://se.com/compact-nsx)



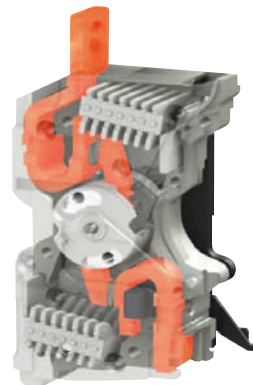
# Optimized size and innovations tailored to your needs

## Roto-active™ breaking technology

While the ComPacT NSXm is the smallest breaker in the ComPacT range, it nonetheless features all the innovations from previous generations, and notably includes roto-active breaking technology. Schneider Electric was the first to introduce this technology - an innovation in which the effective fault current limitation benefits the entire installation, particularly its cables.

Reduce the effects of short circuits to extend your installation life:

- Increase life duration of all items downstream of the electrical network
- Provide both outstanding selectivity and cascading



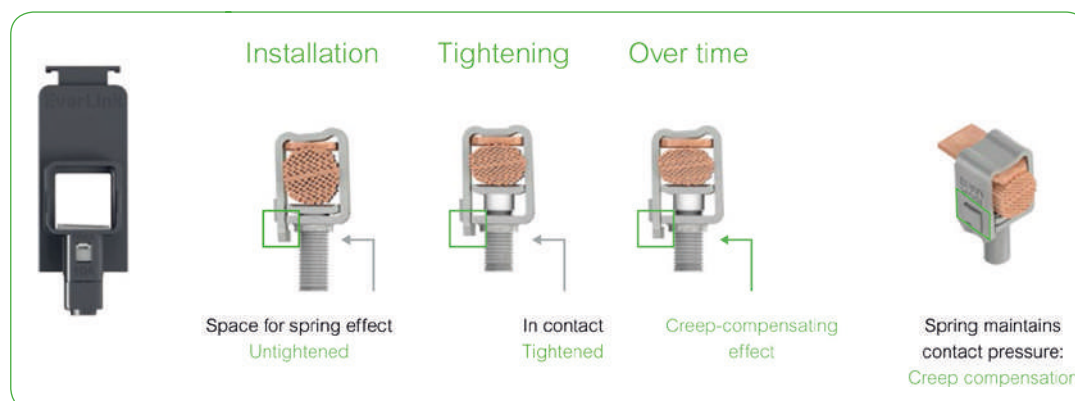
## EverLink™ connectors – for enduring protection



### ComPacT NSXm

The ComPacT NSXm features EverLink, an innovative cable connection method with patented creep-compensating technology that is built directly into the terminal. EverLink gives you:

- Confidence that your electrical connections maintain consistent pressure on the cable over time
- A space-saving solution as bare cable connections are as reliable as compression lug cable connections
- IP40 protection available thanks to transparent long terminal shield





## Connectivity: from corrective to predictive maintenance

As Schneider Electric's IoT-connected power supply architecture, EcoStruxure Power makes maintenance more effective, and reduces the probability and duration of blackouts. ComPacT circuit breakers play a major role in the EcoStruxure architecture, acting as watchdogs over the power supply systems, and providing data to digital architectures and monitoring software.

### Corrective maintenance

EcoStruxure Power enables maintenance managers to significantly reduce power outage duration.

Example: In case of a tripped breaker, the system automatically sends email alerts. Facility managers can diagnose the incident remotely, decide upon the appropriate actions, and monitor the results.

### Preventative maintenance

Enables technicians to fix issues before impacting the comfort and productivity of building occupants. This is done by:

- Sending remote warnings as soon as a creeping fault is detected, especially current leakage.
- Assisting during routine checks, ensuring all points are verified regularly and providing access to all information, including event logs, in case of suspected weakness.

The available information enables preventive maintenance based on wear-out indications and warnings sent via the digital system.

### Predictive maintenance

Data collected across the power distribution network, stored and computed by Schneider Electric analytics, provides greater insight for improved long-term planning and life-cycle management. Furthermore, advanced data processing enables predictive maintenance.

Example: By analyzing historical data and monitoring load profiles, maintenance and upgrades can be scheduled efficiently.



Learn about connectivity online:



Scan or click on QR code



EcoStruxure Power connected products



# Embrace an open partner ecosystem

Today's value chain in electrical distribution is highly fragmented and inefficient from design to maintenance.

With EcoStruxure Power solutions, Schneider Electric strengthens and simplifies the entire project path by shaping a unique ecosystem of specifiers, contractors, panel builders, integrators, distributors and facility managers serving end users.

450,000+

EcoStruxure installations

1 billion

connected devices

For these electrical distribution professionals, EcoStruxure Power provides opportunities to broaden and improve the services they offer their customers.

- A comprehensive and innovative range of IoT-enabled LV and MV offers
- Proven, interoperable reference architectures for any building or business
- Design, selection, commissioning and configuration tools to enhance deployment efficiencies across the project life cycle

## Apps, Analytics & Services



Actionable predictive maintenance information that helps protect your customers, safeguard your reputation and minimize financial impact.

## Edge Control



Track maintenance activity to reduce downtime, energy use, and maintenance costs while improving site planning and revealing additional capacity.

## Connected Products



IoT-enabled low and medium voltage offers to seamlessly fit into EcoStruxure architectures.

# Contribute to a better world. Enhance sustainability with ComPacT range

## Achieve Green Building certification with Green Premium ecolabel

In compliance with ISO 14025 PEP ecopassport program, we publish a comprehensive Life Cycle Analysis of our product, providing the environmental data you need to achieve Green Building certifications.

For example, ComPacT NSX & NSXm contribute to 3 LEED™ points in the Building Product Disclosure and Optimization section:

- Environmental Product Declaration
- Material Ingredients



ComPacT NSX range is now enriched with the new ComPacT NSXm, designed according to the EcoDesign Way™ by Schneider. It now features new space saving frame size for reduced resource consumption, and more.



### New Packaging

- The ComPacT range comes in plastic-less packaging: not only to reduce our carbon footprint, but it also means less waste in the workshop
- Simplified instruction sheets included in all packaging  
Scan the QR code on the simplified instruction sheet to access a full and digital one
- 100% recycled carton
- This product is REACH and RoHS compliant





# New generation, simpler commercial references

## New meaningful references to make your life easier

We know any change in commercial references will be an adjustment, but in the long run we believe this change is needed, and will make your life easier.

For instance LV429630 will become **C10F3TM100**  
ComPacT Breaker NSX100F 36kA AC 3P3D 100A TMD

ComPacT type	Frame rating	Breaking capacity	Number of poles	Trip unit	Trip unit ratings	Suffix
<b>NSX = C</b>	100m = 11	16kA = E	1P = 1	<b>TMD = TM</b>	16 = 016	EverLink = L
NSXm = C	160m = 12	25kA = B	2P = 2	MA = MA	20 = 020	Busbar = B
	<b>100 = 10</b>	<b>36kA = F</b>	<b>3P3D = 3</b>	TMG = MG	25 = 025	Fixed = F
	160 = 16	50kA = N	4P4D = 4	1.3 M = 1M	30 = 030	DC = D
	250 = 25	70kA = H	3P2D = 5	2.2 = 2D	40 = 040	Switch = S
	400 = 40	100kA = S	4P3D = 6	2.3 = 2D	50 = 050	DC PV = DP
	630 = 63	150kA = L		4.1 = 4V	63 = 063	
		...		4.2 = 4V	80 = 080	Acc with ID
				...	<b>100 = 100</b>	change = T
					...	

### Scan QR code for breaker updates

Each breaker is equipped with a QR code that allows you to get the latest information on your breaker.



# Simpler names for our offers

We are making it easier for you to navigate across the wide range of our world-class digital offerings and select with confidence the offers that are right for you and your needs.

## EcoStruxure Architecture

To enable brand consistency, relevance and impact, we are reinforcing our EcoStruxure™ architecture and digital customer lifecycle tools to ensure a seamless experience from the CAPEX to OPEX phases of each project, bridging our entire ecosystem of partners, services providers and end users.

EcoStruxure is our IoT-enabled open and interoperable system architecture and platform. EcoStruxure delivers enhanced values around safety, reliability, efficiency, sustainability and connectivity for our customers. EcoStruxure leverages advancements in IoT, mobility, sensing, cloud, analytics, and cybersecurity technologies to deliver Innovation At Every Level from Connected Products; Edge Control; and Apps, Analytics & Services: our IoT technology Levels.

Old names	New names
Ecodial	EcoStruxure Power Design
Ecoreal	EcoStruxure Power Build
Ecoreach	EcoStruxure Power Commission
Masterpact MTZ mobile App	EcoStruxure Power Device App

## Pact Series

Future-proof your installation with Schneider Electric's low voltage **PacT** Series. Built on legendary Schneider Electric innovation, the **PacT** Series comprises world-class circuit breakers, switches, residual current devices and fuses, for all standard and specific applications. Experience robust performance with this comprehensive range of EcoStruxure- ready switchgear, for all applications from 16 to 6300 A.

Old names	New names
Compact	Com <b>PacT</b>
Masterpact	Master <b>PacT</b>
Micrologic	MicroLogic
Transferpact	Transfer <b>PacT</b>
Fupact	Fu <b>PacT</b>
Vigirex	Vigi <b>PacT</b>

# General contents

## ComPacT NSXm & NSX

Presentation

Select Circuit Breakers and Switch-Disconnectors

Select Protection

Customize Circuit Breakers with Accessories

Smart Panel Integration

Switchboard Integration

Catalog Numbers

Glossary

Additional Characteristics

A

B

C

D

E

F

G

H



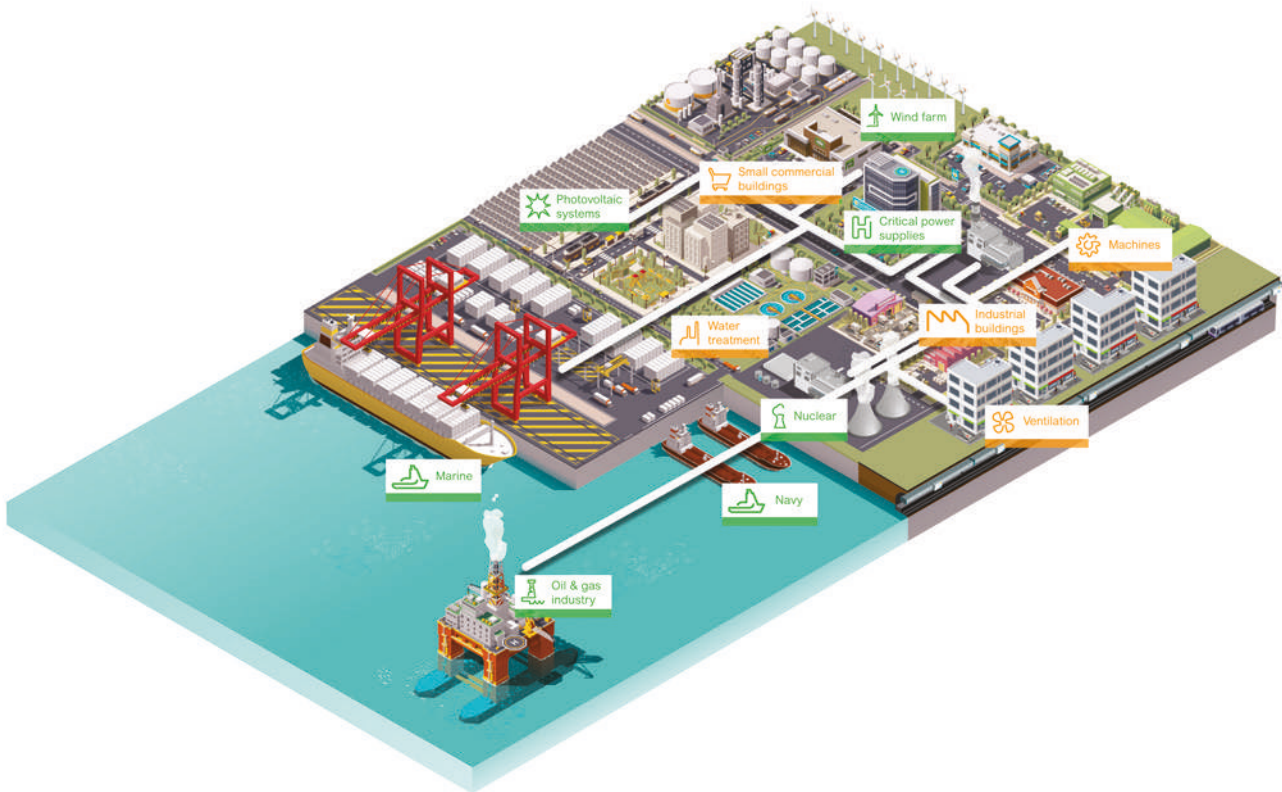
# ComPacT NSXm & NSX Application Overview

The ComPacT NSX and NSXm circuit breakers and switch-disconnectors are the best choice for all standards and specific applications.

## ComPacT for Fire Prevention in 60 Seconds



## ComPacT for Power Availability in 60 Seconds



> Compact Switch-Disconnectors  
INS-INV40 to 2500 A Catalog [a]



LVPED213024EN

> FuPacT [a]



LVPED216031EN

> Substitution and Technical Guide  
ComPacT NSX High Performances [b]



LVPED221004EN

> ComPacT NSX, ComPacT INS/INV,  
MasterPact NW DC - DC PV - DC EP [c]



LVPED221002EN

> TransferPacT  
(Source-changeover systems) [d]



LVPED216028EN

> Selectivity, Cascading and  
Coordination Guide, Complementary  
Technical Information



LVPED318033EN

# ComPacT NSXm & NSX

## Application Overview

### Buildings

ComPacT NSXm devices up to 160 A (70 kA/415 V) are equipped with thermal magnetic trip units.

ComPacT NSX devices up to 630A (200 kA/415 V) are equipped with Magnetic, Thermal Magnetic, basic electronic trip units (MicroLogic 2) and advanced electronic trip units (MicroLogic 5/6) which offer embedded metering and communication.

Both devices can protect against insulation faults thanks to their embedded earth leakage protection.

ComPacT NSXm and NSX can be easily installed at all levels in distribution systems, from main LV switchboard to the subdistribution boards and enclosures.

### Industrial Buildings, Machines, Ventilation and Water Treatment

The ComPacT NSX range includes a number of versions to protect motor applications:

- Basic short-circuit protection with MA magnetic trip units or the electronic MicroLogic 1-M version, combined with an external relay to provide thermal protection.
- Protection against overloads, short-circuits with additional motor-specific protection (phase unbalance, locked rotor, underload and long start) with MicroLogic 6 E-M trip units.

These versions also offer communication, metering and operating assistance.

The exceptional limiting capacity of ComPacT NSX circuit breakers automatically provides type-2 coordination with the motor starter, in compliance with standard IEC 60947-4-1.

### Buildings and Industrial Buildings

A switch-disconnector version of ComPacT NSXm and NSX circuit breakers is available for circuit control and isolation. All add-on functions of both circuit breakers may be combine with the basic switch-disconnector function.

For information on other switch-disconnector ranges, see the ComPacT INS/INV catalog and for fusegear protection see FuPacT catalog [a].

### Marine

ComPacT NSX HB1/HB2 up to 630 A circuit breakers have the best-in-class breaking capacity for Marine applications (100 kA/690 V).

Devices can be equipped with thermal magnetic, basic electronic trip units (MicroLogic 2) and advanced electronic trip units (MicroLogic 5/6) which offer embedded metering and communication.

Standard ComPacT NSX breakers AC and DC ranges can be used for military navy inside the main and emergency switchboards [b].

### Special Applications

The ComPacT NSX range offers a number of versions for special protection applications:

- Service connection to public distribution systems
- Generators
- Industrial control panels
- 16 Hz 2/3 systems
- 400 Hz systems [1]

For all these applications, circuit breakers in the ComPacT NSX range offer positive contact indication and are suitable for isolation in accordance with standards IEC 60947-1 and 2.

[1] ComPacT NSXm may be used on 400 Hz systems.

### Photovoltaic

ComPacT NSX DC PV range up to 500 A (1000V DC), and range from 250 A to 400 A (800 to 1000 V AC), equipped with electronic trip unit MicroLogic 2 is the appropriate choice for photovoltaic generation from 10 kW to 500 kW.

Circuit breakers can be used for over-current protection.

Circuit breakers and switches can be used for isolation during maintenance phase.

ComPacT NSX is part of a Schneider Electric photovoltaic architecture which offers AC and DC protection, control and metering, inverters for DC to AC voltages and PV modules [c].

### Oil and Gas

ComPacT NSX up to 630 A offers the Highest breaking capacity in its class mainly required in Oil and Gas industry:

- Up to 100 kA at 690 V
- Up to 200 kA at 415 V

Devices can be equipped with thermal magnetic, basic electronic trip units (MicroLogic 2) and advanced electronic trip units (MicroLogic 5/6) which offer embedded metering and communication. ComPacT NSX range offers outstanding selectivity at 415 V and 690 V [b].

### Critical Power Supplies

ComPacT NSX DC range up to 1200 A (5 kA/600 V DC) meets the requirements of UPS manufacturers keeping the same compact footprint as the standard ComPacT NSX range.

Batteries are usually used for emergency power supply and circuit breakers are used to protect the battery circuit (between the battery and the circuit) [c].

To allow a continuous supply of power, some electrical installations are connected to two power sources [d]:

- A normal source.
- A replacement source to supply the installation when the normal source is not available.

A mechanical and/or electrical interlocking system between two circuit breakers or switch-disconnectors avoids all risk of parallel connection of the sources during switching.

A source-changeover system can be:

- Manual with mechanical device interlocking
- Remote controlled with mechanical and/or electrical device interlocking
- Automatic by adding a controller to manage switching from one source to the other on the basis of external parameters.





# Select Circuit Breakers and Switch-Disconnectors

## Characteristics and Performance

ComPacT NSXm Circuit Breakers from 16 to 160 A up to 690 V... A-2

ComPacT NSX Circuit Breakers from 100 to 250 A up to 690 V.... A-4

ComPacT NSX Circuit Breakers from 400 to 630 A up to 690 V.... A-8

ComPacT NSXm Switch-Disconnectors from 50 to 160 A NA..... A-10

ComPacT NSX Switch-Disconnectors from 100 to 630 A NA..... A-12

## General Characteristics of the ComPacT Range .... A-14

### ComPacT NSX Special Applications

High Performance at 690 V ..... A-16



### Other Chapters

Select Protection .....	B-1
Customize Circuit Breakers with Accessories.....	C-1
Smart Panel Integration .....	D-1
Switchboard Integration.....	E-1
Catalog Numbers .....	F-1
Glossary .....	G-1
Additional Characteristics.....	H-1

# Characteristics and Performance

## ComPacT NSXm Circuit Breakers from 16 to 160 A up to 690 V

[ComPacT New Generation Overview](#)



A

C12H3TM160L-eps



ComPacT NSXm

### Common Characteristics

Rated voltages	Insulation voltage (V)	Ui	800
	Insulation voltage for ELCB [1] (V)	Ui	500
	Impulse withstand voltage (kV)	Uimp	8
	Operational voltage (V)	Ue AC 50/60 Hz	690
	Operational voltage for ELCB [1] (V)	Ue AC 50/60 Hz	440
Suitability for isolation	IEC/EN 60947-2		yes
Utilization category			A
Pollution degree	IEC 60664-1		3

### Circuit Breakers

#### Breaking Capacity Levels

#### Electrical characteristics as per IEC/EN 60947-2

Rated current (A)	In	40 °C
Number of poles		

#### Breaking capacity (kA rms)

Icu	AC 50/60 Hz	220...240 V
		380...415 V
		440 V
		500 V
		525 V
		660...690 V

#### Service breaking capacity (kA rms)

Ics	AC 50/60 Hz	220...240 V
		380...415 V
		440 V
		500 V
		525 V
		660...690 V

Durability (C-O cycles)	Mechanical		
		Electrical	440 V
		690 V	In/2

#### Protection and Measurements

Overload/short-circuit protection	Thermal magnetic
	Electronic with Earth Leakage Protection (ELCB)
Options	Device status/control
	For ELCB [1]: alarming and fault differentiation

#### Installation/Connections

#### Dimensions and weights

Dimensions (mm)	3P
	4P
W x H x D	ELCB [1]
Weight (kg)	3P
	4P
	ELCB [1]

#### Connections

Pitch (mm)	Standard
	With spreaders
EverLink lug Cu or Al [2] cables	Cross-section (mm <sup>2</sup> )
	Rigid
Crimp lugs Cu or Al	Flexible
	Rigid
	Flexible

#### Source Changeover System

Manual mechanical interlocking

[1] ELCB: Earth Leakage Circuit Breaker (MicroLogic Vigi 4.1).

[2] Al up to 100 A.

# Characteristics and Performance

## ComPacT NSXm Circuit Breakers from 16 to 160 A up to 690 V



### Common Characteristics

Control	Manual	With toggle	<input checked="" type="radio"/>
		With direct or extended rotary handle	<input checked="" type="radio"/>
		With side rotary handle	<input checked="" type="radio"/>
Versions	Fixed		<input checked="" type="radio"/>

NSXm up to 63 A						NSXm from 80 to 160 A and ELCB [1]				
E	B	F	N	H		E	B	F	N	H
63						160				
3, 4						3, 4				
25	50	85	90	100		25	50	85	90	100
16	25	36	50	70		16	25	36	50	70
10	20	35	50	65		10	20	35	50	65
8	10	15	25	30		-	-	-	-	-
-	-	10	15	22		-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	10	10		-	-	-	-	-
25	50	85	90	100		25	50	85	90	100
16	25	36	50	70		16	25	36	50	70
10	20	30	50	65		10	20	30	50	65
8	10	10	25	30		-	-	-	-	-
-	-	10	15	22		-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	2.5	2.5		-	-	-	-	-
20000										
20000										
10000										
10000										
5000										
<input checked="" type="radio"/>						<input checked="" type="radio"/>				
<input checked="" type="radio"/>						<input checked="" type="radio"/>				
<input checked="" type="radio"/>										
81 x 137 x 80										
108 x 137 x 80										
108 x 144 x 80										
1.06										
1.42										
1.63										
27										
35										
95										
70										
120										
95										
<input checked="" type="radio"/>						<input checked="" type="radio"/>				



# Characteristics and Performance

## ComPacT NSX Circuit Breakers from 100 to 250 A up to 690 V

A



ComPacT NSX single-pole



ComPacT NSX two-pole

### ComPacT Circuit Breakers

Number of poles		
Control	Manual	toggle
		direct or extended rotary handle
	Electric	
Connections	Fixed	front connection
		rear connection
	Withdrawable	front connection
		rear connection

### Electrical Characteristics IEC/EN 60947-2

Rated current (A)	<b>In</b>	40 °C
Rated insulation voltage (V)	<b>Ui</b>	
Rated impulse withstand voltage (kV)	<b>Uimp</b>	
Rated operational voltage (V)	<b>Ue</b>	AC 50/60 Hz DC

### Type of Circuit Breaker

Ultimate breaking capacity (kA rms)	<b>Icu</b>	AC	220/240 V
		50/60 Hz	380/415 V 440 V 500/525 V 660/690 V
Service breaking capacity (kA rms)	<b>Ics</b>	DC	250 V (1P) 500 V (2P)
			% Icu

Suitability for isolation

Utilization category			
Durability (C-O cycles)	Mechanical		
	Electrical	277 V	In/2 In

### Protection and Measurements

Type of trip units			
Ratings		<b>In</b>	
Overload protection (thermal)	Long time threshold	<b>Ir</b>	
	Short-circuit protection (magnetic)	Instantaneous pickup	<b>Ii</b> value indicated for AC <sup>[1]</sup> real value for DC
Add-on earth-leakage protection	VigiPacT add-on combination with VigiPacT relay		

### Additional Indication and Control Auxiliaries

Indication contacts	
Voltage releases	MX shunt release
	MN undervoltage release

### Installation

Accessories	Terminal extensions and spreaders
	Terminal shields and interphase barriers
	Escutcheons
Dimensions (mm)	W x H x D
Weight (kg)	

### Source Changeover System

Manual mechanical interlocking

[1] The thresholds for TMD and TMG 1-pole and 2-pole magnetic trip units up to 63 A are indicated for AC. The real DC thresholds are indicated on the following line.

# Characteristics and Performance

## ComPacT NSX Circuit Breakers from 100 to 250 A up to 690 V



NSX100			NSX160			NSX250		
1		2	1		2	1		
⊙		⊙	⊙		⊙	⊙		⊙
-		-	-		-	-		-
-		-	-		-	-		-
⊙		⊙	⊙		⊙	⊙		⊙
⊙		⊙	⊙		⊙	⊙		⊙
-		-	-		-	-		-
-		-	-		-	-		-

100		100		160		160		250
750		750		750		750		750
8		8		8		8		8
277		690		277		690		277
250		500		250		500		-
F N M		F M S		F N M		F M S		N
18 25 40		36 85 100		18 25 40		36 85 100		25
- - -		18 25 70		- - -		18 25 70		-
- - -		15 25 65		- - -		15 25 65		-
- - -		10 18 35		- - -		10 18 35		-
- - -		5 8 10		- - -		5 8 10		-
36 50 85		36 85 100		36 50 85		36 85 100		-
- - -		36 85 100		- - -		36 85 100		-
100 %		100 %		100 %		100 %		100 %
⊙		⊙		⊙		⊙		⊙
A		A		A		A		A
20000		20000		20000		20000		10000
20000		20000		20000		20000		10000
10000		10000		10000		10000		5000

built-in thermal-magnetic		built-in thermal-magnetic		built-in thermal-magnetic		built-in thermal-magnetic
16 20 25 30 40		50 63 80 100		125 160		160 200 250
fixed		50 63 80 100		fixed		fixed
16 20 25 30 40		50 63 80 100		125 160		160 200 250
fixed		500 500 640 800		fixed		fixed
190 190 300 300 500		700 700 800 1000		1000 1250		850 850 850
260 260 400 400 700		-		1200 1250		- - -
-		⊙		-		-
-		-		⊙		-

-		⊙		-		⊙		-
-		⊙		-		⊙		-
-		⊙		-		⊙		-

⊙		⊙		⊙		⊙		⊙
⊙		⊙		⊙		⊙		⊙
⊙		⊙		⊙		⊙		⊙
35 x 161 x 86		70 x 161 x 86		35 x 161 x 86		70 x 161 x 86		35 x 161 x 86
0.7		1.2		0.7		1.2		0.7

⊙		⊙		⊙		⊙		⊙
---	--	---	--	---	--	---	--	---

# Characteristics and Performance

## ComPacT NSX Circuit Breakers from 100 to 250 A up to 690 V

### ComPacT New Generation Overview



A



ComPacT NSX250 HB2

C25W3SE250.apx

### Common Characteristics

Rated voltages	Insulation voltage (V)	Ui	800
	Insulation voltage for ELCB [5]	Ui	500
	Impulse withstand voltage (kV)	Uimp	8
	Operational voltage (V)	Ue	AC 50/60 Hz 690
	Operation voltage for ELCB [5]	Ue	AC 50/60 Hz 440
Suitability for isolation		IEC/EN 60947-2	yes
Utilization category			A
Pollution degree		IEC 60664-1	3

### Circuit Breakers

#### Breaking Capacity Levels

##### Electrical characteristics as per IEC/EN 60947-2

Rated current (A)	In	40 °C
-------------------	----	-------

Number of poles

##### Breaking capacity (kA rms)

Icu	AC 50/60 Hz	220/240 V
		380/415 V
		440 V
		500 V
		525 V
		660/690 V

##### Service breaking capacity (kA rms)

Ics	AC 50/60 Hz	220/240 V
		380/415 V
		440 V
		500 V
		525 V
		660/690 V

Durability (C-O cycles)

	Mechanical			
		Electrical	440 V	In/2
			690 V	In/2
				In

##### Characteristics as per UL 60947-4-1

Breaking capacity (kA rms)	AC 50/60 Hz	240 V
		480 V
		600 V

### Protection and Measurements

Short-circuit protection	Magnetic only
Overload/short-circuit protection	Thermal magnetic
	Electronic
	With neutral protection (Off-0.5-1-OSN) [1]
	With ground-fault protection
	With zone selective interlocking (ZSI) [2]

Display/I, U, f, P, E, THD measurements/interrupted-current measurement

Options	Power meter display on door
	Operating assistance
	Counters
	Histories and alarms
	Metering Com
	Device status/control Com

Earth-leakage protection

By VigiPacT add-on [3]
By VigiPacT relay

### Installation/Connections

#### Dimensions and weights

Dimensions (mm)	Fixed, front connections	2/3P
		4P
Weight (kg)	Fixed, front connections	2/3P
		4P

#### Connections

Connection terminals	Pitch	With/without spreaders
Large Cu or Al cables	Cross-section	mm <sup>2</sup>

### Source-Changeover System

Manual mechanical interlocking
Automatic source-changeover

[1] OSN: Over Sized Neutral protection for neutrals carrying high currents (e.g. 3rd harmonics).

[2] ZSI: Zone Selective Interlocking using pilot wires.

[3] VigiPacT add-on is not available for breaking capacity levels HB1/HB2.

[4] There is no 160 A frame, use 250 A frame with lower rating trip units for R, HB1, HB2.

[5] Earth Leakage Circuit Breaker (MicroLogic Vigi 4.2 and 7.2 E).





# Characteristics and Performance

## ComPacT NSX Circuit Breakers from 400 to 630 A up to 690 V



ComPacT NSX630 HB2

A

### Common Characteristics

Rated voltages	Insulation voltage (V)	Ui	800
	Insulation voltage for ELCB [4]		500
	Impulse withstand voltage (kV)	Uimp	8
	Operational voltage (V)	Ue AC 50/60 Hz	690
	Operation voltage for ELCB [4]	Ue AC 50/60 Hz	440
Suitability for isolation		IEC/EN 60947-2	yes
Utilization category			A
Pollution degree		IEC 60664-1	3

### Circuit Breakers

#### Breaking Capacity Levels

##### Electrical characteristics as per IEC/EN 60947-2

Rated current (A)	In	40 °C
-------------------	----	-------

Number of poles

##### Breaking capacity (kA rms)

Icu	AC 50/60 Hz	220/240 V
		380/415 V
		440 V
		500 V
		525 V
		660/690 V

##### Service breaking capacity (kA rms)

Ics	AC 50/60 Hz	220/240 V
		380/415 V
		440 V
		500 V
		525 V
		660/690 V

Durability (C-O cycles)

Mechanical	440 V	In/2
Electrical	690 V	In/2
		In

##### Characteristics as per UL 60947-4-1

Breaking capacity (kA rms)	AC 50/60 Hz	240 V
		480 V
		600 V

#### Protection and Measurements

Short-circuit protection	Magnetic only
Overload/short-circuit protection	Thermal magnetic
	Electronic
	With neutral protection (Off-0.5-1-OSN) [1]
	With ground-fault protection
	With zone selective interlocking (ZSI) [2]

Display/I, U, f, P, E, THD measurements/interrupted-current measurement

Options	Power meter display on door
	Operating assistance
	Counters
	Histories and alarms
	Metering Com
	Device status/control Com

Earth-leakage protection	By VigiPacT add-on [3]
	By VigiPacT relay

#### Installation/Connections

##### Dimensions and weights

Dimensions (mm) W x H x D	Fixed, front connections	2/3P
		4P
Weight (kg)	Fixed, front connections	2/3P
		4P

##### Connections

Connection terminals	Pitch	With/without spreaders
Large Cu or Al cables	Cross-section	mm <sup>2</sup>

#### Source-Changeover System

Manual mechanical interlocking

Automatic source-changeover

[1] OSN: Over Sized Neutral protection for neutrals carrying high currents (e.g. 3rd harmonics).

[2] ZSI: Zone Selective Interlocking using pilot wires.

[3] VigiPacT add-on is not available for breaking capacity levels HB1/HB2.

[4] Earth Leakage Circuit Breaker (MicroLogic Vigi 4.3 and 7.3 E)



# Characteristics and Performance

## ComPacT NSXm Switch-Disconnectors from 50 to 160 A NA

Installation standards require upstream protection. However ComPacT NSXm 50 to 160 NA switch-disconnectors are self-protected by their high-set magnetic release.

A



ComPacT NSXm switch-disconnectors

### Common Characteristics

Rated voltages	Insulation voltage (V)	Ui	800
	Impulse withstand voltage (kV)	Uimp	8
	Operational voltage (V)	Ue	AC 50/60 Hz 690
Suitability for isolation		IEC/EN 60947-3	yes
Utilization category		AC 22 A/AC 23 A	
Pollution degree		IEC 60664-1	3

### Switch-Disconnectors

#### Electrical characteristics as per IEC/EN 60947-3

Conventional thermal current (A) I<sub>th</sub> 40 °C

Number of poles

Operational current (A) depending on the utilization category	I <sub>e</sub>	AC 50/60 Hz	220/240 V
			380/415 V
			440/480 V
			500/525 V
			660/690 V

Short-circuit making capacity (kA peak)	I <sub>cm</sub>	min. (switch-disconnector alone) max. (protection by upstream circuit breaker)
---	-----------------	---

Rated short-time withstand current (A rms)	I <sub>cw</sub>	for	1 s
			3 s
			20 s

Durability (C-O cycles)	Mechanical		
	Electrical	AC	
		440 V	I <sub>e</sub> /2
		690 V	I <sub>e</sub>
			I <sub>e</sub> /2
			I <sub>e</sub>

Positive contact indication

Pollution degree

#### Additional indication and control auxiliaries

Indication contacts

Voltage releases	MX shunt trip release
	MN undervoltage release

#### Installation/connections

##### Dimensions and Weights

Dimensions (mm)	3P
W x H x D	4P
Weight (kg)	3P
	4P

##### Connections

Pitch (mm)	Standard
	With spreaders
EverLink lug Cu or Al [1] cables	Cross-section (mm <sup>2</sup> )
	Rigid
	Flexible
Crimp lugs Cu or Al	Cross-section (mm <sup>2</sup> )
	Rigid
	Flexible

#### Source-changeover systems

Manual mechanical interlocking

[1] Al up to 100 A.



# Characteristics and Performance

## ComPacT NSXm Switch-Disconnectors from 50 to 160 A NA



### Common Characteristics

Control	Manual	With toggle	<input checked="" type="radio"/>
		With direct or extended rotary handle	<input checked="" type="radio"/>
		With side rotary handle	<input checked="" type="radio"/>
Versions	Fixed		<input checked="" type="radio"/>

	NSXm50NA	NSXm100NA	NSXm160NA
	<b>50</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>160</b>
	3, 4	3, 4	3, 4
	<b>AC22A/AC23A</b>	<b>AC22A/AC23A</b>	<b>AC22A/AC23A</b>
	50	100	160/100
	50	100	160/100
	50	100	160/100
	50	100	160/100
	50	100	160/100
	1.28	2.13	2.13
	150	150	150
	900	1500	1500
	900	1500	1500
	200	335	335
	20000	20000	20000
	<b>AC22A/AC23A</b>	<b>AC22A/AC23A</b>	<b>AC22A/AC23A</b>
	20000/20000	20000/20000	20000/20000
	10000/10000	10000/10000	10000/10000
	10000/6000	10000/6000	10000/6000
	5000/3000	5000/3000	5000/3000
	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>
	3	3	3
	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>
	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>
	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>
	81 x 137 x 80		
	108 x 137 x 80		
	1.06		
	1.42		
	27		
	35		
	95		
	70		
	120		
	95		
	<input checked="" type="radio"/>		

# Characteristics and Performance

## ComPacT NSX Switch-Disconnectors from 100 to 630 A NA

Installation standards require upstream protection. However ComPacT NSX100 to 630 NA switch-disconnectors are self-protected by their high-set magnetic release.

A



ComPacT NSX100 to 250 NA



ComPacT NSX400 to 630 NA

> Discover Schneider Electric specific switch-disconnectors offer: ComPacT INS/INV



LVPED213024EN

[1] 2P in 3P case.

### Common Characteristics

Rated voltages	Insulation voltage (V)	Ui	800
	Impulse withstand voltage (kV)	Uimp	8
	Operational voltage (V)	Ue	AC 50/60 Hz 690
Suitability for isolation		IEC/EN 60947-3	yes
Utilization category		AC 22 A/AC 23 A - DC 22 A/DC 23 A	
Pollution degree		IEC 60664-1	3

### Switch-Disconnectors

#### Electrical characteristics as per IEC/EN 60947-3

Conventional thermal current (A)	Ith 50 °C		
Number of poles			
Operational current (A) depending on Ie the utilization category		AC 50/60 Hz	
			220/240 V
			380/415 V
			440/480 V
			500/525 V
		660/690 V	
		DC	
			250 V (1 pole)
			500 V (2 poles in series)
			750 V (3 poles in series)
Short-circuit making capacity (kA peak)	Icm	for	Min. (switch-disconnector alone)
			Max. (protection by upstream circuit breaker)
Rated short-time withstand current (A rms)	Icw	for	1 s
			3 s
			20 s
Durability (C-O cycles)	Mechanical	AC	
			Electrical
	690 V		
	DC		250 V (1 pole) and
500 V (2 poles in series)In			

Positive contact indication

Pollution degree

#### Protection

Add-on earth-leakage protection By VigiPacT add-on  
By VigiPacT relay

#### Additional indication and control auxiliaries

Indication contacts

Voltages releases MX shunt release  
MN undervoltage release

Current-transformer module

Insulation monitoring module

#### Remote communication by bus

Device-status indication

Device remote operation

Operation counter

#### Installation/connections

Dimensions (mm)	Fixed, front connections	2/3P
W x H x D		4P
Weight (kg)	Fixed, front connections	3P
		4P

#### Source-changeover systems

##### (see chapter on Source-changeover systems)

Manual mechanical interlocking

Automatic source-changeover

# Characteristics and Performance

## ComPacT NSX Switch-Disconnectors from 100 to 630 A NA



### Common Characteristics

Control	Manual	With toggle	<input type="radio"/>
		With direct or extended rotary handle	<input type="radio"/>
Versions	Electrical	With remote control	<input type="radio"/>
	Fixed		<input type="radio"/>
	Withdrawable	Plug-in base	<input type="radio"/>
		Chassis	<input type="radio"/>

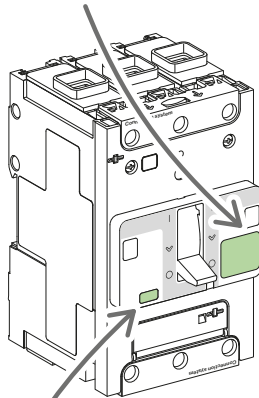
NSX100NA	NSX160NA	NSX250NA	NSX400NA	NSX630NA
<b>100</b>	<b>160</b>	<b>250</b>	<b>400</b>	<b>630</b>
2 [1], 3, 4	2 [1], 3, 4	2 [1], 3, 4	3, 4	3, 4
<b>AC22A/AC23A</b>	<b>AC22A/AC23A</b>	<b>AC22A/AC23A</b>	<b>AC22A/AC23A</b>	<b>AC22A/AC23A</b>
100	160	250	400	630
100	160	250	400	630
100	160	250	400	630
100	160	250	400	630
<b>DC22A/DC23A</b>	<b>DC22A/DC23A</b>	<b>DC22A/DC23A</b>	-	-
100	160	250	-	-
100	160	250	-	-
100	160	250	-	-
2.6	3.6	4.9	7.1	8.5
330	330	330	330	330
1800	2500	3500	5000	6000
1800	2500	3500	5000	6000
690	960	1350	1930	2320
50000	40000	20000	15000	15000
<b>AC22A/AC23A</b>	<b>AC22A/AC23A</b>	<b>AC22A/AC23A</b>	<b>AC22A/AC23A</b>	<b>AC22A/AC23A</b>
35000	30000	15000	10000	6000
20000	15000	7500	5000	3000
15000	10000	6000	5000	3000
8000	5000	3000	2500	1500
10000	10000	10000	-	-
5000	5000	5000	-	-
<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
3	3	3	3	3
<input type="radio"/>			<input type="radio"/>	
<input type="radio"/>			<input type="radio"/>	
<input type="radio"/>			<input type="radio"/>	
<input type="radio"/>			<input type="radio"/>	
<input type="radio"/>			<input type="radio"/>	
<input type="radio"/>			<input type="radio"/>	
<input type="radio"/>			<input type="radio"/>	
105 x 161 x 86			140 x 255 x 110	
140 x 161 x 86			185 x 255 x 110	
1.5 to 1.8			5.2	
2.0 to 2.2			6.8	
<input type="radio"/>			<input type="radio"/>	
<input type="radio"/>			<input type="radio"/>	

# General Characteristics of the ComPacT Range

DB43277.ai

**A**

<b>NSXm 160H</b>		<b>B</b>
<b>C12H3TM160L</b>		<b>B</b>
<b>D</b>	Ui 800V	Uimp 8kV
<b>E</b>	Ue(V)	Icu(kA) Ics(kA)
	220-240 ~	100 100
	380-415 ~	70 70
	440 ~	65 65
<b>F</b>		
<b>G</b>	50/60Hz	40°C
	IEC/EN 60947-2	Cat A



**H**

Ir(A) 63/160
In=60A

Standardized characteristics indicated on the rating plate:

- A** Type of device: frame size and breaking capacity class
- B** Circuit breaker/switch-disconnector symbol
- C** Commercial reference
- D** Ui: rated insulation voltage
- E** Uimp: rated impulse withstand voltage
- F** Ue: operational voltage
- G** Reference standard
- H** Circuit breaker rating

**Note:** When the circuit breaker is equipped with an extended rotary handle, the door must be opened to access the rating plate.



## Compliance with Standards

ComPacT NSX and NSXm circuit breakers and switch-disconnectors comply with the following:

- International standards
  - IEC 60947-1: general rules
  - IEC 60947-2: circuit breakers
  - IEC 60947-3: switch-disconnectors
  - IEC 60947-4-1: contactors and motor starters [1]
  - IEC 60947-5-1 and following: control circuit devices and switching elements; automatic control components
- European standards (EN 60947-1, EN 60947-2, EN 60947-3, EN 60947-4-1 and EN 60947-5-1)
- China CCC
- EAC (Customs Union)
- The specifications of the marine classification companies (Bureau Veritas, Lloyd's Register of Shipping, Det Norske Veritas, etc.), recommendations issued by the CNOMO organization.

## Pollution Degree

ComPacT NSX and NSXm circuit breakers and switch-disconnectors are certified for operation in pollution degree 3 environments as defined by IEC standards 60947-1 and 60664-1 (industrial environments).

## Climatic Withstand

ComPacT NSX and NSXm circuit breakers have successfully passed the tests defined by the following standards for extreme atmospheric conditions.

Dry cold and dry heat

- IEC 60068-2-1: dry cold at -55 °C
- IEC 60068-2-2: dry heat at +85 °C

Damp heat (tropicalization)

- IEC 60068-2-30: damp heat (temperature + 55 °C and relative humidity of 95 %)
- IEC 60068-2-52: severity 2 - Cycling salt mist

## Environment

ComPacT NSX and NSXm respects the European environment directive 2011/65/EU (amendment 2015/863/EU) concerning the restriction of hazardous substances (RoHS) and is Green Premium.

Product environment profiles (PEP) have been prepared, describing the environmental impact of every product throughout its life cycle, from production to the end of its service life.

All ComPacT production sites have set up an environmental management system certified ISO 14001.

Each factory monitors the impact of its production processes. Every effort is made to prevent pollution and to reduce consumption of natural resources.

## Ambient Temperature

- ComPacT NSX and NSXm circuit breakers may be used between -25 °C and +70 °C. For temperatures higher than 40 °C, (for ComPacT NSX: +65 °C for circuit breakers used to protect motor feeders) devices must be derated (pages E-8 to E-9 and E-14 to E-17).
- Circuit breakers should be put into service under normal ambient, operating-temperature conditions. Exceptionally, the circuit breaker may be put into service when the ambient temperature is between -35 °C and -25 °C.
- The permissible storage temperature range for ComPacT NSX and NSXm circuit breakers in the original packing is -50 °C [2] [3] and +85 °C.

[1] For ComPacT NSX

[2] For ComPacT NSXm: - 40 °C for ComPacT NSXm MicroLogic Vigi 4.1.

[3] For ComPacT NSX: -40 °C for Micrologic Vigi 4, MicroLogic 5, MicroLogic 6 and MicroLogic Vigi 7.



# Select Circuit Breakers and Switch-Disconnectors

## General Characteristics of the ComPacT Range

### Electromagnetic Compatibility

ComPacT NSX and NSXm devices are protected against:

- Overvoltages caused by circuit switching (e.g. lighting circuits)
- Overvoltages caused by atmospheric disturbances
- Devices emitting radio waves such as mobile telephones, radios, walkie-talkies, radar, etc.
- Electrostatic discharges produced by users.

Immunity levels for ComPacT NSXm comply with the standards below.

- IEC/EN 60947-2: Low-voltage switchgear and controlgear, part 2: Circuit breakers:
  - Annex F: Immunity tests for circuit breakers with electronic protection
  - Annex B: Immunity tests for residual current protection
- IEC/EN 61000-4-2: Electrostatic-discharge immunity tests
- IEC/EN 61000-4-3: Radiated, radio-frequency, electromagnetic-field immunity tests
- IEC/EN 61000-4-4: Electrical fast transient/burst immunity tests
- IEC/EN 61000-4-5: Surge immunity tests
- IEC/EN 61000-4-6: Immunity tests for conducted disturbances induced by radio-frequency fields
- IEC/EN 61000-4-8: Power frequency magnetic field immunity test
- IEC/EN 61000-4-11: Voltage dips, short interruptions and voltage variations immunity tests
- CISPR 11: Industrial, scientific and medical equipment - Radio-frequency disturbance characteristics - Limits and methods of measurement.

### Suitable for Isolation with Positive Contact Indication

All ComPacT NSX and NSXm devices are suitable for isolation as defined in IEC standard 60947-2:

- The isolation position corresponds to the O (OFF) position.
  - The operating handle cannot indicate the OFF position unless the contacts are effectively open.
  - Padlocks may not be installed unless the contacts are open.
- Installation of a rotary handle or a motor mechanism does not alter the reliability of the position-indication system.
- The isolation function is certified by testing:
- The mechanical reliability of the position-indication system
  - The absence of leakage currents
  - Overvoltage withstand capacity between upstream and downstream connections.
- The tripped position does not insure isolation with positive contact indication. Only the OFF position confirms isolation.

### Installation in Class II Switchboards

All ComPacT NSX and NSXm devices are class II front face devices. They may be installed through the door of class II switchboards (as per IEC standards 61140 and 60664-1) without downgrading switchboard insulation. Installation requires no special operations, even when the circuit breaker is equipped with a rotary handle or a motor mechanism.

### Degree of Protection

The following indications are in accordance with standards IEC 60529 (IP degree of protection) and IEC 62262 (IK protection against external mechanical impacts).

#### Bare Circuit Breaker with Terminal Shields

- With toggle: IP40, IK07
- With direct rotary handle: IP40 IK07

#### Circuit Breaker Installed in a Switchboard

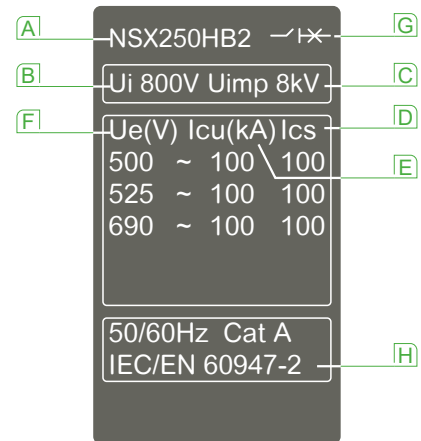
##### ComPacT NSXm

- With toggle: IP40, IK07
- With direct rotary handle: IP40, IK07
- With extended rotary handle: IP54 or IP65 IK08
- With side rotary handle: IP54 or IP65 IK08

##### ComPacT NSX

- With toggle: IP40, IK07
- With direct rotary handle:
  - Standard/VDE: IP40, IK07
  - MCC: IP43 IK07
  - CNOMO: IP54 IK08
- With extended rotary handle: IP55 IK08
- With motor mechanism: IP40 IK07

For more detail about IP, see [page E-7](#).



Standardized characteristics indicated on the rating plate:

- A** Type of device: frame size and breaking capacity class
- B** Ui: rated insulation voltage
- C** Uimp: rated impulse withstand voltage
- D** Ics: service breaking capacity
- E** Icu: ultimate breaking capacity for various values of the rated operational voltage Ue
- F** Ue: operational voltage
- G** Circuit breaker/switch-disconnector symbol
- H** Reference standard

**Note:** When the circuit breaker is equipped with an extended rotary handle, the door must be opened to access the rating plate.

# ComPacT NSX Special Applications

## High Performance at 690 V

ComPacT NSX R/HB1/HB2 circuit breaker is designed specifically for the needs of systems operating at 690 V.

A



ComPacT NSX100 to 250



ComPacT NSX400 to 630

### Markets

- Marine
- Oil and gas
- Data centers
- Other markets pursuing energy efficiency (water, industrial, etc.).

### Ability to Service High Power Densities

- Upgrade voltage from ~415-440 to 690 V system allows:
  - Smaller cables can be used
    - Reduced cost and space
    - Reduced energy loss in transmission
  - Motors are more efficient at 690 V
- Consider 690 V as an alternative MV system:
  - Lower cost, smaller footprint, and improved maintenance.

### Safety

IACS (International Association of Classification Societies) change, requires Ics rating for emergency systems:

- Key influence on Marine systems of high Ics ratings
- Continuity of service after 3 faults.

### Technology

- Best in class technology and performance:
  - High breaking capacity
  - NSX family consistency of energy metering, alarming and diagnosis
- Provides alternative to fuse protection at 690 V applications.

### Enhancing Solutions

- Using smaller frames for 690 V high performance circuits:
  - Space and cost benefit
  - NSX family consistency with same NSX accessories
- 200 kA breaking capacity on R rating will be mainly used for:
  - High power factor applications: around 2.8 instead of 2.2
  - Selectivity with MasterPact UR.

### Type I & II Coordination for Motor Applications

- Type I & II coordination with TeSys contactors is available up to 690 V.
- Coordination tables are prepared with external overload relays and protection integrated into the MicroLogic trip units.
- See complementary bulletin for ratings.

### Compliance with Standards

ComPacT NSX circuit breakers and auxiliaries comply with the following:

- International recommendations
  - IEC 60947-1: general rules
  - IEC 60947-2: circuit breakers
  - IEC 60947-3: switch-disconnectors
  - IEC 60947-4: contactors and motor starters
  - IEC 60947-5.1 and following: control circuit devices and switching elements; automatic control components
- European (EN 60947-1, EN 60947-2, EN 60947-3, EN 60947-4-1 and EN 60947-5.1) and corresponding national standards
- China CCC
- EAC (Customs Union)
- The specifications of the marine classification companies (Bureau Veritas, Lloyd's Register of Shipping, Det Norske Veritas, etc.), recommendations issued by the CNOMO organization for the protection of machine tools.

# Select Circuit Breakers and Switch-Disconnectors

## ComPacT NSX Special Applications

### High Performance at 690 V

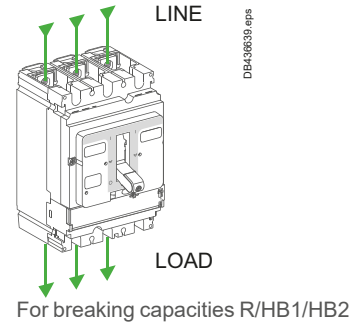
Circuit Breakers (Fed from Bottom)		NSX100-250 [1]			NSX400			NSX630						
Breaking Capacity Levels		R	HB1	HB2	R	HB1	HB2	R	HB1	HB2	R	HB1	HB2	
<b>Electrical characteristics</b>														
<b>Breaking capacity (kA rms)</b>														
<b>Icu</b>	AC 50/60 Hz	220/240 V	150	-	-	150	-	-	Ir < 500 A			Ir > 501 A		
		380/415 V	150	-	-	150	-	-	150	-	-	150	-	-
		440 V	130	-	-	130	-	-	130	-	-	130	-	-
		500 V	70	70	70	40	40	50	40	40	50	40	40	50
		525 V	50	50	50	35	35	40	35	35	40	-	-	-
		690 V	20	20	20	30	30	35	30	30	35	-	-	-
<b>Service breaking capacity (kA rms)</b>														
<b>Ics</b>	AC 50/60 Hz	220/240 V	150	-	-	150	-	-	Ir < 500 A			Ir > 501 A		
		380/415 V	150	-	-	150	-	-	150	-	-	150	-	-
		440 V	130	-	-	130	-	-	130	-	-	130	-	-
		500 V	70	70	70	40	40	50	40	40	50	40	40	50
		525 V	50	50	50	10	10	12	10	10	12	-	-	-
		690 V	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	-	-	-

[1] There is no 160 A frame, use the 250 A frame with lower rating trip units.

### Offer Structure

The ComPacT NSX HB offer has some differences compared to the standard NSX offer.

- 100 A frame and 250 A frame, there is no 160 A frame. The 125 - 160 A trip units are used in a 250 A frame.
- All R, HB1 and HB2 circuit breakers can be fed from top and bottom of the circuit breaker.
- [2] Check the remark: check both tables from performance of each supply.
- ComPacT NSX400-630 R/HB1/HB2, U > 440 V, Icu 20 kA, Line/Load connection possible with insulation screen.
- All trip units are assembled in factory.



Type of protection	Distribution protection		Motor protection	
	TMD	MicroLogic	MA	MicroLogic
ComPacT NSX100	40-100	2.2: 40-100 5.2 E: 40-100 6.2 E: 40-100	12.5-100	2.2 M: 25, 50, 100 6.2 E-M: 25, 50, 100
ComPacT NSX250	125-250	2.2: 100, 160, 250 5.2 E: 100, 160, 250 6.2 E: 100, 160, 250	150, 220	2.2 M: 150, 220 6.2 E-M: 150, 220
ComPacT NSX400	-	2.3: 250, 400 5.3 E: 250, 400 6.3 E: 250, 400	-	1.3 M: 320 2.3 M: 320 6.3 M: 320
ComPacT NSX630	-	2.3: 630 5.3 E: 630 6.3 E: 630	-	1.3 M: 500 2.3 M: 500 6.3 M: 500







# Select Protection

## Trip Unit Overview

### Protection of Distribution Systems

ComPacT NSXm TM Thermal-Magnetic Trip Units .....	B-4
ComPacT NSX TM Thermal-Magnetic and MA Magnetic Trip Units .....	B-6
Function Overview .....	B-8
ComPacT NSXm + NSX Circuit Breakers Trip Units .....	B-9
ComPacT NSX MicroLogic 2 and 1.3 Trip Units.....	B-10
ComPacT NSX MicroLogic 5/6 E Trip Units.....	B-12
ComPacT NSXm MicroLogic Vigi 4.1 Trip Unit.....	B-14
ComPacT NSX MicroLogic Vigi 4 Trip Unit.....	B-16
ComPacT NSX MicroLogic Vigi 7 E Trip Unit.....	B-18
ComPacT NSX VigiPacT Add-on Protection Against Insulation Faults.....	B-22

### ComPacT NSX Motor Protection

General Information on Motor Feeders .....	B-26
Motor-Feeder Characteristics and Solutions .....	B-28
Motor-Feeder Solutions.....	B-29
MA Instantaneous Trip Units .....	B-30
MicroLogic 1.3 M Instantaneous Trip Units .....	B-31
MicroLogic 2.2/2.3 M Electronic Trip Units.....	B-32
MicroLogic 6 E-M Electronic Trip Units .....	B-34

### ComPacT NSX Measurement

MicroLogic 5/6/7 E Electronic Trip Units.....	B-38
---	------

### ComPacT NSX Diagnostics & Maintenance

MicroLogic 5/6/7 E Electronic Trip Units.....	B-42
---	------

### ComPacT NSX Special Applications

Protection of Public Distribution Systems with MicroLogic 2-AB.....	B-45
ComPacT NSX MicroLogic Vigi 4-AB Trip Unit with Embedded Earth Leakage Protection .....	B-48
Generator Protection with MicroLogic 2.2 G.....	B-50
Protection of Industrial Control Panels .....	B-52
16 Hz 2/3 Network Protection - MicroLogic 5 A-Z Trip Unit .....	B-54
Protection of 400 Hz Systems .....	B-55
ComPacT NSX400K at 1000 V AC .....	B-58

#### Other Chapters





Select Circuit Breakers and Switch-Disconnectors .....	A-1
Customize Circuit Breakers with Accessories.....	C-1
Smart Panel Integration .....	D-1
Switchboard Integration.....	E-1
Catalog Numbers .....	F-1
Glossary .....	G-1
Additional Characteristics.....	H-1



# Select Protection Trip Unit Overview

ComPacT NSXm has a built-in trip unit.

B

	ComPacT NSXm up to 160 A		ComPacT NSX up to 250 A	
	 <p>C12H3TM160L.eps</p> <p>TM-D Distribution</p>	 <p>C12H4V160L.eps</p> <p>MicroLogic Vigi 4.1 Distribution and Earth Leakage Protection</p>	 <p>C25W3MA220.eps</p> <p>MA Distribution and Motors</p>	 <p>C25W3TM250.eps</p> <p>TM-D Distribution TM-G Generators</p>

Protections	LI	LS <sub>0</sub> IR	I	LI
Standard protections				
Settings and indications	Pick-up set in amps using dials Non-adjustable time delay			
Front indication	●	●	●	●
Test connector		●		
Self test	●	●	●	●
<b>Measurements</b>				
Embedded measurements <sup>[1]</sup>				
<b>Diagnostic &amp; Maintenance</b>				
Status indication	●	●	●	●
Operating assistance				
<b>Control</b>				
Voltage release	●	●	●	●
Motor mechanism			●	●
<b>Communication</b>				
Modbus SL			●	●
Ethernet			●	●
Local display			●	●
<b>Input/Output control</b>				
SDx		●		
I/O module			●	●
<b>Earth Leakage</b>				
Embedded protection		●		
VigiPacT add-on module			●	●
VigiPacT relay	●		●	●

[1] For more details, refer to page B-41.

ComPact NSX offers a range of trip units in interchangeable cases, whether they are magnetic, thermal-magnetic or electronic. Versions 5 and 6 of the electronic trip unit offer communication and metering. Using MicroLogic sensors and intelligence, ComPact NSX supplies all the information required to manage the electrical installation and optimize energy use.

## ComPact NSX up to 630 A



MicroLogic 2 and 1.3 100-250 A   400-630 A		MicroLogic 4 100-250 A   400-630 A		MicroLogic 5 and 6 100-250 A   400-630 A		MicroLogic 7 100-250 A   400-630 A	
<b>Distribution</b>		<b>Distribution and earth-leakage protection</b>		<b>Distribution and generators</b>		<b>Distribution and earth-leakage protection</b>	
2.2	2.3	2.2	2.3	5.2 E/6.2 E	5.3 E/6.3 E	7.2 E	7.3 E
<b>Service connection utilities</b>		<b>Service connection utilities</b>		<b>Motors</b>		7.2 EAL	7.3 EAL
2.2 AB	2.3 AB	4.2 AB	4.3 AB	6.2 E-M	6.3 E-M		
<b>Motors</b>		4.2 AL	4.3 AL				
2.2 M	1.3 M/2.3 M						
<b>Generators</b>							
2.2 G	2.3 G						
2.2 G	2.3 G						

LS <sub>0</sub> I	LS <sub>0</sub> IR	LSI, LSIG	LSIR
Pick-up set in amps using dials			
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

B

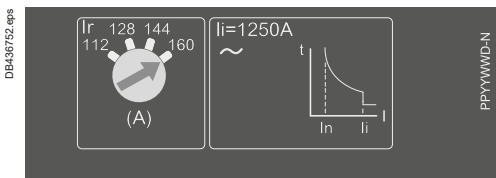
# Protection of Distribution Systems

## ComPacT NSXm TM Thermal-Magnetic Trip Units

ComPacT NSXm has a built-in thermal magnetic trip unit.



ComPacT NSXm 160



### TM-D Thermal-Magnetic Trip Units

Circuit breakers equipped with thermal-magnetic trip units are used mainly in industrial and commercial electrical distribution applications for protection of cables on distribution systems supplied by transformers.

#### Protection

##### L Thermal Protection (Ir)

Thermal overload protection based on a bimetal strip providing an inverse time curve  $I^2t$ , corresponding to a temperature rise limit. Above this limit, the deformation of the strip trips the circuit breaker operating mechanism.

This protection operates according to:

- Ir that can be adjusted in amps from 0.7 to 1 times the rating of the circuit breaker (16 A to 160 A), corresponding to settings from 11 to 160 A for the range of products
- A non-adjustable time delay for cable protection.

##### I Magnetic Protection (Ii)

Short-circuit protection with a fixed pick-up Ii that initiates instantaneous tripping if exceeded with a non-adjustable time delay for selectivity and cascading.

#### Protection Versions

- 3-pole:
  - 3P 3D: 3-pole frame (3P) with detection on all 3 poles (3D)
- 4-pole:
  - 4P 3D: 4-pole frame (4P) with detection on 3 poles (3D)
  - 4P 4D: 4-pole frame (4P) with detection on all 4 poles (same threshold for phases and neutral).

**Note:** All the circuit breakers have a transparent lead-sealable cover that avoids access to the adjustment dials.

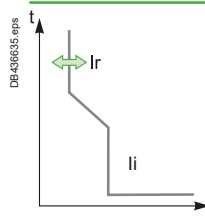
B



# Protection of Distribution Systems

## ComPacT NSXm TM Thermal-Magnetic Trip Units

### Thermal-Magnetic Trip Units TM16D to 160D



Ratings (A)	In at 40 °C <sup>[1]</sup>	16	25	32	40	50	63	80	100	125	160
Circuit breaker	ComPacT NSXm	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>
<b>L Thermal protection</b>											
Pick-up (A) tripping between 1.05 and 1.20 Ir	$I_r = I_n \times \dots$	Adjustable in amps from 0.7 to 1 x I <sub>n</sub>									
Time delay (s)	t <sub>r</sub>	Non-adjustable									
<b>I Magnetic protection</b>											
Pick-up (A)	I <sub>i</sub>	Fixed									
accuracy ±20 %	ComPacT NSXm	500	600	600	600	600	800	1000	1250	1250	1250
Time delay	t <sub>m</sub>	Fixed									
<b>Neutral protection</b>											
Unprotected neutral	4P 3D	No detection									
Fully protected neutral	4P 4D	1 x I <sub>r</sub>									

[1] If the circuit breakers are used in high-temperature environments, the setting must take into account the thermal limitations of the circuit breaker. See the temperature derating table.



# Protection of Distribution Systems

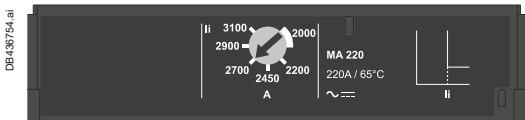
## ComPacT NSX TM Thermal-Magnetic and MA Magnetic Trip Units

TM thermal-magnetic and MA magnetic trip units can be used on ComPacT NSX100/160/250 circuit breakers with performance levels B/F/N/H/S/L. TM trip units are available in 2 versions:

- TM-D, for the protection of distribution cables
- TM-G, with a low threshold, for the protection of generators or long cable lengths



ComPacT NSX250 F



### TM-D and TM-G Thermal-Magnetic Trip Units

Circuit breakers equipped with thermal-magnetic trip units are used mainly in industrial and commercial electrical distribution applications:

- TM-D, for protection of cables on distribution systems supplied by transformers
- TM-G, with a low pick-up for generators (lower short-circuit currents than with transformers) and distribution systems with long cable lengths (fault currents limited by the resistance of the cable).

### Protection

#### L Thermal Protection (Ir)

Thermal overload protection based on a bimetal strip providing an inverse time curve  $I^2t$ , corresponding to a temperature rise limit. Above this limit, the deformation of the strip trips the circuit breaker operating mechanism.

This protection operates according to:

- Ir that can be adjusted in amps from 0.7 to 1 times the rating of the trip unit (16 A to 250 A), corresponding to settings from 11 to 250 A for the range of trip units
- A non-adjustable time delay for cable protection.

#### I Magnetic Protection (Ii)

Short-circuit protection with a fixed or adjustable pick-up Ii that initiates instantaneous tripping if exceeded.

- TM-D: fixed pick-up, Ii, for 16 to 160 A ratings and adjustable from 5 to 10 x In for 200 and 250 A ratings.
- TM-G: fixed pick-up for 16 to 250 A ratings.

#### Protection against insulation faults

Two solutions are possible by adding:

- A VigiPacT add-on acting directly on the trip unit of the circuit breaker
- A VigiPacT relay connected to an MN or MX voltage release.

#### Protection Versions

- 3-pole: 3P 3D: 3-pole frame (3P) with detection on all 3 poles (3D)
- 4-pole:
  - 4P 3D: 4-pole frame (4P) with detection on 3 poles (3D)
  - 4P 4D: 4-pole frame (4P) with detection on all 4 poles (same threshold for phases and neutral).

### MA Magnetic Trip Units

In distribution applications, circuit breakers equipped with MA magnetic-only trip units are used for:

- Short-circuit protection of secondary windings of LV/LV transformers with overload protection on the primary side
- As an alternative to a switch-disconnector at the head of a switchboard in order to provide short-circuit protection.

Their main use is however for motor protection applications, in conjunction with a thermal relay and a contactor or motor starter.

### Protection

#### I Magnetic Protection (Ii)

Short-circuit protection with an adjustable pick-up Ii that initiates instantaneous tripping if exceeded.

- $Ii = In \times \dots$  set in amps on an adjustment dial covering the range 6 to 14 x In for 2.5 to 100 A ratings or 9 to 14 In for 150 to 220 A ratings.

#### Protection Versions

- 3-pole (3P 3D): 3-pole frame (3P) with detection on all 3 poles (3D)
- 4-pole (4P 3D): 4-pole frame (4P) with detection on 3 poles (3D)

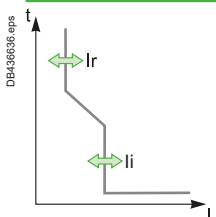
**Note:** All the trip units have a transparent lead-sealable cover that avoids access to the adjustment dials.

# Protection of Distribution Systems

## ComPacT NSX TM Thermal-Magnetic and MA Magnetic Trip Units

B

### Thermal-Magnetic Trip Units TM16D to 250D



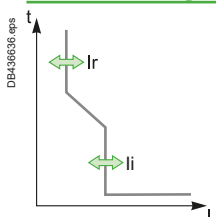
Ratings (A)	In at 40 °C [1]	16	25	32	40	50	63	80	100	125	160	200	250
Circuit breaker	ComPacT NSX100	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	-	-	-	-
	ComPacT NSX160	-	-	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	-	-
	ComPacT NSX250	-	-	-	-	-	-	●	●	●	●	●	●

L Thermal protection		
Pick-up (A) tripping between 1.05 and 1.20 Ir	Ir = In x ...	Adjustable in amps from 0.7 to 1 x In
Time delay (s)	tr	Non-adjustable
	tr at 1.5 x In	120 to 400
	tr at 6 x Ir	15

I Magnetic protection		
Pick-up (A) accuracy ±20 %	li	Fixed
	ComPacT NSX100	190 300 400 500 500 500 640 800
	ComPacT NSX160/250	190 300 400 500 500 500 640 800 1250 1250 5 to 10xIn
Time delay	tm	Fixed

Neutral protection		
Unprotected neutral	4P 3D	No detection
Fully protected neutral	4P 4D	1 x Ir

### Thermal-Magnetic Trip Units TM16G to 250G



Ratings (A)	In at 40 °C [1]	16	25	40	63	80	100	125	160	200	250
Circuit breaker	ComPacT NSX100	●	●	●	●	●	●	-	-	-	-
	ComPacT NSX160	-	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	-	-
	ComPacT NSX250	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	●	●	●

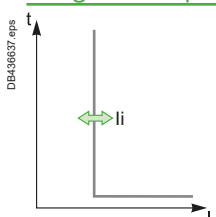
L Thermal protection		
Pick-up (A) tripping between 1.05 and 1.20 Ir	Ir = In x ...	Adjustable in amps from 0.7 to 1 x In
Time delay (s)	tr	Non-adjustable
	tr at 1.5 x In	120 to 400
	tr at 6 x Ir	-

I Magnetic protection		
Pick-up (A) accuracy ±20 %	li	Fixed
	ComPacT NSX100	63 80 80 125 200 320 - - - -
	ComPacT NSX160	- 80 80 125 200 320 440 440 - -
	ComPacT NSX250	- - - - - - - 440 440 520
Time delay	tm	Fixed

Neutral protection		
Unprotected neutral	4P 3D	No
Fully protected neutral	4P 4D	1 x Ir

[1] For temperatures greater than 40 °C, the thermal protection characteristics are modified. See the temperature derating table.

### Magnetic Trip Units MA 2.5 to 220



Ratings (A)	In at 65 °C [1]	2.5	6.3	12.5	25	50	100 [1]	150	220
Circuit breaker	ComPacT NSX100	●	●	●	●	●	●	-	-
	ComPacT NSX160	-	-	-	●	●	●	●	-
	ComPacT NSX250	-	-	-	-	-	●	●	●

I Instantaneous magnetic protection		
Pick-up (A) accuracy ±20 %	li = In x ...	Adjustable from 6 to 14 x In (settings 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14)
		Adjustable from 9 to 14 x In (settings 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14)
Time delay (ms)	tm	Fixed

[1] MA100 3P adjustable from 6 to 14 x In.  
MA100 4P adjustable from 9 to 14 x In.

Note: All the trip units have a transparent lead-sealable cover that avoids access to the adjustment dials.

# Protection of Distribution Systems

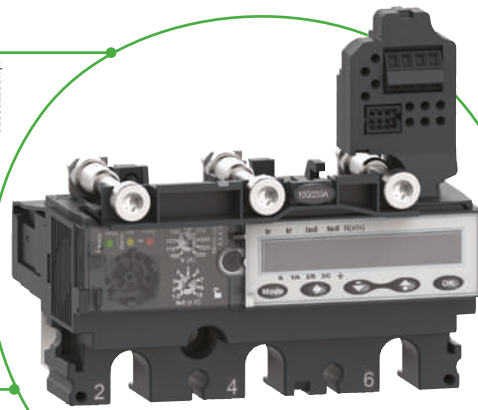
## Function Overview

### Measurement

Energy management is the challenge of present and future generations. To meet this requirement, MicroLogic E incorporates all the measuring functions of a power meter.

### Diagnostics and Maintenance

Optimal continuity of services as well as extended life of equipment is one of customer main concerns. For that purpose MicroLogic E trip units contributes to corrective, preventive and predictive maintenance.



### Protection

MicroLogic 5 (LSI), 6 (LSIG) and 7 (LSIR) offer a large long time delay setting range (0.4 to 1 xIn) and protection accuracy for a wide temperature range (-25 to +70 °C).

### Communication

- Protection Control Unit, provides local information for network operation and maintenance, as well as remote information for higher functions of control, monitoring, energy efficiency and assets management.
- To comply with those requirements MicroLogic trip unit and Enerlin'X communication system provides access to status, electrical values and devices control using Ethernet and Modbus SL communication protocols.

B





## Select Protection

# Protection of Distribution Systems

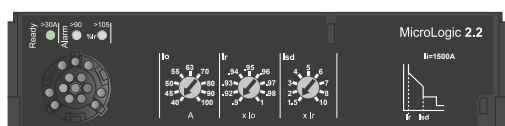
## ComPacT NSX MicroLogic 2 and 1.3 Trip Units

MicroLogic 2 trip units can be used on ComPacT NSX100 to 630 circuit breakers with performance levels B/F/N/H/S/L/R/HB1/HB2.

They provide:

- Standard protection of distribution cables
- Indication of:
  - Overloads (via LEDs)
  - Overload tripping (via the SDx relay module).

DB436756.ai

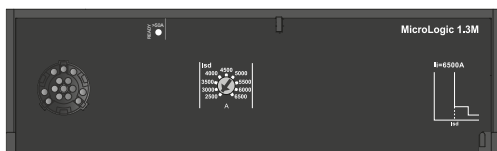


PB103377.eps



SDx remote indication relay module with its terminal block

DB436758.ai



**Note:** All the trip units have a transparent lead-sealable cover that avoids access to the adjustment dials.

B-10

Life Is On

Schneider  
Electric

### MicroLogic 2

Circuit breakers equipped with MicroLogic 2 trip units can be used to protect distribution systems supplied by transformers. For generators and long cables, MicroLogic 2 G trip units offer better suited low pick-up solutions (see page B-50).

### Protection

Settings are made using the adjustment dials with fine adjustment possibilities.

#### L Overloads: Long Time Protection (Ir)

Inverse time protection against overloads with an adjustable current pick-up  $I_r$  set using a dial and a non-adjustable time delay  $t_r$ .

#### S Short-Circuits: Short-Time Protection with Fixed Time Delay (Isd)

Protection with an adjustable pick-up  $I_{sd}$ . Tripping takes place after a very short delay used to allow selectivity with the downstream device.

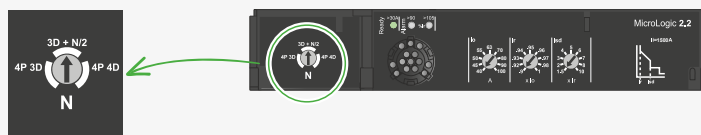
#### I Short-Circuits: Non-Adjustable Instantaneous Protection

Instantaneous short-circuit protection with a fixed pick-up.

### Neutral Protection

- On 3-pole circuit breakers, neutral protection is not possible.
- On four-pole circuit breakers, neutral protection may be set using a three-position switch:
  - 4P 3D: neutral unprotected
  - 4P 3D + N/2: neutral protection at half the value of the phase pick-up, i.e.  $0.5 \times I_r$
  - 4P 4D: neutral fully protected at  $I_r$ .

DB436756.ai



### Indications

#### Front Indications

- Green "Ready" LED: flashes slowly when the circuit breaker is ready to trip in the event of a fault.
- Orange overload pre-alarm LED: steady on when  $I > 90 \% I_r$ .
- Red overload LED: steady on when  $I > 105 \% I_r$ .



#### Remote Indications

An overload trip signal can be remotely by installing an SDx relay module inside the circuit breaker.

This module receives the signal from the MicroLogic electronic trip unit via an optical link and makes it available on the terminal block. The signal is cleared when the circuit breaker is reclosed. For description, see page C-28.

### MicroLogic 1.3 M for Magnetic Protection Only

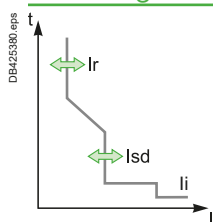
MicroLogic 1.3 M trip units provide magnetic protection only, using electronic technology. They are dedicated to 400/630 A 3-poles (3P 3D) circuit breakers or 4-pole circuit breakers with detection on 3 poles (4P, 3D) and are used in certain applications to replace switch-disconnectors at the head of switchboards. They are especially used in 3-poles versions for motor protection, see page B-30.

# Protection of Distribution Systems

## ComPacT NSX MicroLogic 2 and 1.3 Trip Units

B

### MicroLogic 2



Ratings (A)	In at 40 °C [1]	40	100	160	250	400	630
Circuit breaker	ComPacT NSX100	●	●	-	-	-	-
	ComPacT NSX160	●	●	●	-	-	-
	ComPacT NSX250	●	●	●	●	-	-
	ComPacT NSX400	-	-	-	●	●	-
	ComPacT NSX630	-	-	-	●	●	●

### L Long-time protection

Pick-up (A) tripping between 1.05 and 1.20 Ir	lo	Value depending on trip unit rating (In) and setting on dial								
In = 40 A	lo =	18	18	20	23	25	28	32	36	40
In = 100 A	lo =	40	45	50	55	63	70	80	90	100
In = 160 A	lo =	63	70	80	90	100	110	125	150	160
In = 250 A (NSX250)	lo =	100	110	125	140	160	175	200	225	250
In = 250 A (NSX400)	lo =	70	100	125	140	160	175	200	225	250
In = 400 A	lo =	160	180	200	230	250	280	320	360	400
In = 630 A	lo =	250	280	320	350	400	450	500	570	630
Ir = lo x ...		9 fine adjustment settings from 0.9 to 1 (0.9 - 0.92 - 0.93 - 0.94 - 0.95 - 0.96 - 0.97 - 0.98 - 1) for each value of lo								

Time delay (s) accuracy 0 to -20%	tr	Non-adjustable								
		1.5 x Ir	400							
		6 x Ir	16							
		7.2 x Ir	11							

Thermal memory 20 minutes before and after tripping

### S Short-time protection with fixed time delay

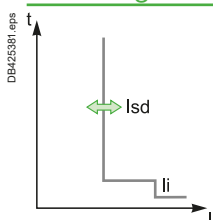
Pick-up (A) accuracy ±10 %	Isd = Ir x ...	1.5	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	10
Time delay (ms)	tsd	Non-adjustable								
	Non-tripping time	20								
	Maximum break time	80								

### I Instantaneous protection

Pick-up (A) accuracy ±15 %	Ii non-adjustable	600	1500	2400	3000	4800	6900			
	Non-tripping time	10 ms								
	Maximum break time	50 ms								

[1] If the trip units are used in high-temperature environments, the MicroLogic setting must take into account the thermal limitations of the circuit breaker. See the temperature derating table.

### MicroLogic 1.3 M



Ratings (A)	In at 65 °C [1]	320	500
Circuit breaker	ComPacT NSX400	●	-
	ComPacT NSX630	●	●

### S Short-time protection

Pick-up (A) accuracy ±15 %	Isd	Adjustable directly in amps	
		9 settings: 1600, 1920, 2240, 2560, 2880, 3200, 3520, 3840, 4160 A	9 settings: 2500, 3000, 3500, 4000, 4500, 5000, 5500, 6000, 6500 A
Time delay (ms)	tsd	Non-adjustable	
	Non-tripping time	10	
	Maximum break time	60	

### I Instantaneous protection

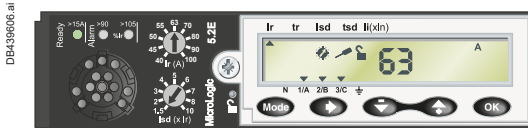
Pick-up (A) accuracy ±15 %	Ii non-adjustable	4800	6500
	Non-tripping time	0	
	Maximum break time	30 ms	

[1] Motor standards require operation at 65 °C. Circuit-breaker ratings are derated to take this requirement into account.

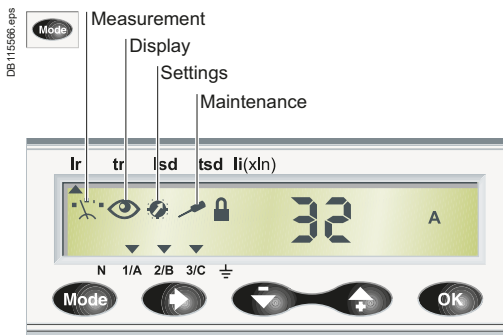
# Protection of Distribution Systems

## ComPacT NSX MicroLogic 5/6 E Trip Units

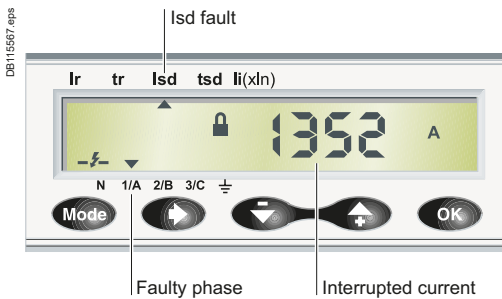
MicroLogic 5/6 E (Energy) trip units can be used on ComPacT NSX100 to 630 circuit breakers with performance levels B/F/N/H/N/S/L/R/HB1/HB2. They all have a display unit. They offer basic LSI protection (MicroLogic 5) or LSI and ground-fault protection G (MicroLogic 6). They also offer measurement, alarm and communication functions.



B



Trip unit menus



Display of interrupted current

### Protection

Settings can be adjusted in two ways, using the dials and/or the keypad. The keypad can be used to make fine adjustments in 1 A steps below the maximum value defined by the setting on the dial. Access to setting modifications via the keypad is protected by a locking function displayed on the screen and controlled by a microswitch. The lock is activated automatically if the keypad is not used for 5 minutes. Access to the microswitch is protected by a transparent lead-sealable cover. With the cover closed, it is still possible to display the various settings and measurements using the keypad.

#### L Overloads: Long Time Protection (Ir)

Inverse time protection against overloads with an adjustable current pick-up **Ir** set using a dial or the keypad for fine adjustments. The time delay **tr** is set using the keypad.

#### S Short-Circuits: Short-Time Protection (Isd)

Short-circuit protection with an adjustable pick-up **Isd** and adjustable time delay **tsd**, with the possibility of including a portion of an inverse time curve (I<sup>2</sup>t On).

#### I Short-Circuits: Instantaneous Protection (Ii)

Instantaneous protection with adjustable pick-up **Ii**.

#### G Ground Fault Protection (I<sub>g</sub>) on MicroLogic 6

Residual type ground-fault protection with an adjustable pick-up **I<sub>g</sub>** (with Off position) and adjustable time delay **tg**. Possibility of including a portion of an inverse time curve (I<sup>2</sup>t On).

### Neutral Protection

- On 4-pole circuit breakers, this protection can be set via the keypad:
  - Off: neutral unprotected
  - 0.5: neutral protection at half the value of the phase pick-up, i.e. 0.5 x Ir
  - 1.0: neutral fully protected at Ir
  - OSN: Oversized neutral protection at 1.6 times the value of the phase pick-up. Used when there is a high level of 3rd order harmonics (or orders that are multiples of 3) that accumulate in the neutral and create a high current. In this case, the device must be limited to Ir = 0.63 x In for the maximum neutral protection setting of 1.6 x Ir.
- With 3-pole circuit breakers, the neutral can be protected as an option by installing an external neutral sensor with the output (T1, T2) connected to the trip unit.

### Zone Selective Interlocking (ZSI)

A ZSI terminal block may be used to interconnect a number of MicroLogic control units to provide zone selective interlocking for short-time (Isd) and ground-fault (I<sub>g</sub>) protection, without a time delay. For ComPacT NSX 100 to 250, the ZSI function is available only in relation to the upstream circuit breaker (ZSI out).

### Display of Type of Fault

On a fault trip, the type of fault (Ir, Isd, Ii, I<sub>g</sub>), the phase concerned and the interrupted current are displayed. An external power supply is required.

### Indications

#### Front Indications



- Green "Ready" LED: flashes slowly when the circuit breaker is ready to trip in the event of a fault.
- Orange overload pre-alarm LED: steady on when I > 90 % Ir.
- Red overload LED: steady on when I > 105 % Ir.

#### Remote Indications

An SDx relay module installed inside the circuit breaker can be used to remotely access to the following information:

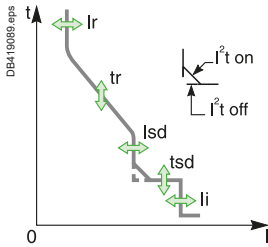
- Overload trip
  - Overload prealarm (MicroLogic 5) or ground fault trip (MicroLogic 6).
- This module receives the signal from the MicroLogic electronic trip unit via an optical link and makes it available on the terminal block. The signal is cleared when the circuit breaker is closed.
- These outputs can be reprogrammed to be assigned to other types of tripping or alarm. The module is described in detail in the section dealing with accessories.

**Note:** All the trip units have a transparent lead-sealable cover that avoids access to the adjustment dials.

# Protection of Distribution Systems

## ComPacT NSX MicroLogic 5/6 E Trip Units

### MicroLogic 5/6 E Trip Units



Ratings (A)	In at 40 °C [1]	40 [2]	100	160	250	400	630
Circuit breaker	ComPacT NSX100	●	●	-	-	-	-
	ComPacT NSX160	●	●	●	-	-	-
	ComPacT NSX250	●	●	●	●	-	-
	ComPacT NSX400	-	-	-	-	●	-
	ComPacT NSX630	-	-	-	-	●	●

#### L Long-time protection

Pick-up (A) tripping between 1.05 and 1.20 Ir	Ir = ...	Dial setting	Value depending on trip unit rating (In) and setting on dial														
	In = 40 A	lo =	18	18	20	23	25	28	32	36	40						
	In = 100 A	lo =	40	45	50	55	63	70	80	90	100						
	In = 160 A	lo =	63	70	80	90	100	110	125	150	160						
	In = 250 A	lo =	100	110	125	140	160	175	200	225	250						
	In = 400 A	lo =	160	180	200	230	250	280	320	360	400						
	In = 630 A	lo =	250	280	320	350	400	450	500	570	630						
		Keypad setting	Fine adjustment in 1 A steps below maximum value set on dial														
Time delay (s) accuracy 0 to -20 %	tr = ...	Keypad setting	0.5	1	2	4	8	16									
		1.5 x Ir	15	25	50	100	200	400									
		6 x Ir	0.5	1	2	4	8	16									
		7.2 x Ir	0.35	0.7	1.4	2.8	5.5	11									
Thermal memory			20 minutes before and after tripping														

#### S Short-time protection with adjustable time delay

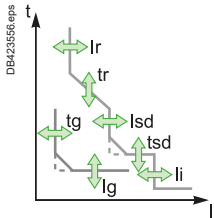
Pick-up (A) accuracy ±10 %	Isd = Ir x ...	Dial setting for MicroLogic 5	1.5	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	10
			Fine adjustment in 0.5 x Ir steps using the keypad								
		Keypad settings for MicroLogic 6	Adjustment in steps of 0.5 x Ir over the range 1.5 x Ir to 10 x Ir								
Time delay (s)	tsd = ...	Keypad setting	I²Off	0	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.4			
			I²On	-	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.4			
	Non-tripping time (ms)			20	80	140	230	350			
	Maximum break time (ms)			80	140	200	320	500			

#### I Instantaneous protection

Pick-up (A) accuracy ±15 %	li = In x	Keypad setting	Adjustment in steps of 0.5 x In over the range 1.5 x In to: 15 x In (40 to 160 A), 12 x In (250 to 400 A) or 11 x In (630 A)									
	Non-tripping time		10 ms									
	Maximum break time		50 ms									

#### G Ground-fault protection - for MicroLogic 6 E

Pick-up (A) accuracy ±10 %	Ig = In x	Dial setting	0.4	0.4	0.5	0.6	0.7	0.8	0.9	1	Off
	In = 40 A										
	In > 40 A		0.2	0.3	0.4	0.5	0.6	0.7	0.8	1	Off
			Fine adjustment in 0.05 A steps using the keypad								
Time delay (s)	tg = ...	Keypad setting	I²Off	0	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.4			
			I²On	-	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.4			
	Non-tripping time (ms)			20	80	140	230	350			
	Maximum break time (ms)			80	140	200	320	500			
Test	Ig function		Built-in								



[1] If the trip units are used in high-temperature environments, the MicroLogic setting must take into account the thermal limitations of the circuit breaker. See the temperature derating table.

[2] For 40 A rating, the neutral N/2 adjustment is not possible.



## Select Protection

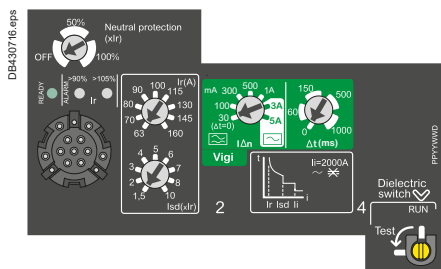
# Protection of Distribution Systems

## ComPacT NSXm MicroLogic Vigi 4.1 Trip Unit with Integrated Earth Leakage Protection

ComPacT NSXm circuit breakers up to 160 A can be ordered with MicroLogic Vigi 4.1 trip unit with performance levels E/B/F/N/H.

They provide:

- Standard protection of distribution cables
- Earth leakage protection
- Indication of:
  - Overload alarming (via LEDs and via SDx module)
  - Overload tripping (via the SDx module)
  - Earth leakage alarming (via the SDx module)
  - Earth leakage tripping (via front face screen and the SDx module).



ComPacT NSXm MicroLogic Vigi 4.1

### MicroLogic Vigi 4.1

Circuit breakers equipped with MicroLogic Vigi 4.1 trip units can be used for distribution systems supplied by transformers.

### Short-Circuit and Overload Protection

Settings are made using the adjustment dials.

#### L Overloads: Long Time Protection (Ir)

Inverse time protection against overloads with a wide range adjustable current pick-up Ir set using a dial and a non-adjustable time delay tr.

#### S Short-Circuits: Short-Time Protection with Fixed Time Delay (Isd)

Protection with an adjustable pick-up Isd. Tripping takes place after a very short delay used to allow selectivity with the downstream device.

#### Short-Circuits: Non-Adjustable Instantaneous Protection

I Instantaneous short-circuit protection with a fixed pick-up.

#### Neutral Protection

- On 3-pole circuit breakers, neutral protection is not possible.
- On 4-pole circuit breakers, neutral protection may be set using a three-position switch:
  - OFF: neutral unprotected
  - 50 % <sup>[1]</sup>: neutral protection at half the value of the phase pick-up, i.e. 0.5 x Ir
  - 100 %: neutral fully protected at Ir

### Earth Leakage Protection

R Protection with an adjustable leakage level (IΔn) with an adjustable delay (Δt).

#### Compliance with Standards

- IEC 60947-2, annex B.
- IEC 60755, class A, immunity to DC components up to 6 mA.
- Operation down to -25 °C as per VDE 664.

#### Power Supply

It is self-powered internally and therefore does not require any external source. It's still working even when supplied by only two phases.

#### Sensitivity IΔn (A)

- Type A: 30mA - 100mA - 300mA - 500mA - 1A.
- Type AC: 30mA - 100mA - 300mA - 1A - 3A - 5A.

#### Intentional Delay Δt (Ms)

0 - 60 <sup>[2]</sup> - 150 <sup>[2]</sup> - 500 <sup>[2]</sup> - 1000 <sup>[2]</sup>.

#### Operated Voltage

200...440 V AC - 50/60 Hz.

#### Operating Safety

The earth leakage protection is a user safety device. It must be tested at regular intervals using the test button.

[1] On 100A and 160A circuit breakers only.

[2] If the sensitivity is set to 30 mA, there is no time delay, whatever the time-delay setting.

**Note:** All the trip units have a transparent lead-sealable cover that avoids access to the adjustment dials.



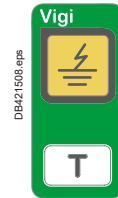
# Protection of Distribution Systems

## ComPacT NSXm MicroLogic Vigi 4.1 Trip Unit with Integrated Earth Leakage Protection

### Indications

#### Front Indications

- Green "Ready" LED: blinks slowly when the standard protection functions of the electronic trip unit are operational.
- Orange overload pre-alarm LED: steady on when  $I > 90\% I_r$ .
- Red overload LED: steady on when  $I > 105\% I_r$ .
- Screen that indicate an earth leakage fault trip - reset when product is powered.



#### Alarming and Fault Differentiation

A side module SDx can be installed to provide alarming and fault differentiation:

- Overload alarm ( $I > 105\% I_r$ )
- Overload trip indication
- Earth leakage alarm ( $I_{\Delta n} > 80\%$  threshold)
- Earth leakage trip indication.

This module receives the signal from the MicroLogic electronic trip unit via an optical link and makes it available on the terminal block through NO/NC dry contacts.

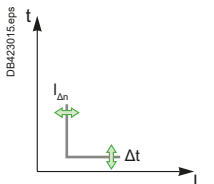
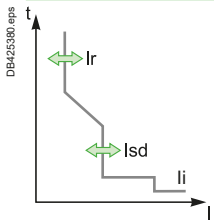
The signal is cleared when the circuit breaker is restarted.

For description, see page C-11.



### MicroLogic Vigi 4.1

	Ratings (A)	In at 40 °C [1]	25	50	100	160					
	Circuit breaker	ComPacT NSXm	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>					
<b>L Long-time protection</b>											
	Pick-up (A)	$I_r$	Value depending on trip unit rating ( $I_n$ ) and setting on dial								
	tripping between 1.05 and 1.20 $I_r$	$I_n = 25\text{ A}$	$I_r = 10$	11	12	14	16	18	20	22	25
		$I_n = 50\text{ A}$	$I_r = 20$	22	25	28	32	36	40	45	50
		$I_n = 100\text{ A}$	$I_r = 40$	45	50	56	63	70	80	90	100
		$I_n = 160\text{ A}$	$I_r = 63$	70	80	90	100	115	130	145	160
	Time delay (s)	<b>tr</b>	Non-adjustable								
	accuracy 0 to -20%		1.5 x $I_r$	200							
			6 x $I_r$	8							
			7.2 x $I_r$	5							
	Thermal memory		20 minutes before and after tripping								
<b>S<sub>0</sub> Short-time protection with fixed time delay</b>											
	Pick-up (A)	<b>Isd = <math>I_r \times \dots</math></b>	1.5	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	10
	accuracy $\pm 15\%$										
	Time delay (ms)	<b>tsd</b>	Non-adjustable								
		Non-tripping time	20								
		Maximum break time	80								
<b>I Instantaneous protection</b>											
	Pick-up (A)	<b>li</b> non-adjustable	375	750	1500	2000					
	accuracy $\pm 15\%$	Non-tripping time	10 ms			5 ms					
		Maximum break time	50 ms								
<b>R Earth leakage protection</b>											
	Sensitivity $I_{\Delta n}$ (A)	Adjustable	$I_{\Delta n} =$	0.03	0.1	0.3	0.5	1	3	5	
		Type		A and AC						AC	
	Time delay $\Delta t$ (ms)	Adjustable	$\Delta t =$	0	60 [2]	150 [2]	500 [2]	1000 [2]			
		Maximum break time (ms)		< 40	< 140	< 300	< 800	< 1500			



[1] If the circuit breakers are used in high-temperature environments, the setting must take into account the thermal limitations of the circuit breaker.

[2] If the sensitivity is set to 30 mA, there is no time delay, whatever the time-delay setting.

# Protection of Distribution Systems

## ComPacT NSX MicroLogic Vigi 4 Trip Unit with Integrated Earth Leakage Protection

The ComPacT NSX range is now complemented with a new type of MicroLogic trip unit including both circuit protection and earth leakage protection. It means that the earth leakage protection, previously located within the VigiPacT add-on, will be integrated within the existing size of the MicroLogic trip unit. MicroLogic Vigi 4 is compliant with IEC 60947-2 annex B.

B



MicroLogic Vigi 4 (LS<sub>0</sub>IR)



MicroLogic Vigi 4 AL (LS<sub>0</sub>I + Earth Leakage Alarm)

### MicroLogic Vigi 4

There are two versions of MicroLogic Vigi 4:

- Distribution protection including Earth Leakage Protection (LS<sub>0</sub>IR)
- Distribution protection including Earth Leakage Alarm (LS<sub>0</sub>I + Earth Leakage Alarm).

### Protections

Settings are made using the rotary dial with fine adjustment capabilities.

### Short Circuit and Overload Protections

#### L Overload: Long-Time Protection (I<sub>r</sub>)

Inverse time protection against overload with an adjustable current pick-up I<sub>r</sub> set using a dial and a non-adjustable time delay t<sub>r</sub>.

#### S Short-Circuit: Short-Time Protection with Fixed Time Delay (I<sub>sd</sub>)

That protection is set with an adjustable pick-up I<sub>sd</sub>. The tripping takes place after a very short time used to allow selectivity with downstream devices.

#### Short Circuit: Non-Adjustable Instantaneous Protection

I Instantaneous Short-Circuit Protection with a Fixed Pick-up.

### Neutral Protection

- On a 3-pole device, neutral protection is not possible
- On a 4-pole device, neutral protection may be set using the dedicated coding wheel to meet the following configurations: 4P 3D, 4P 3D + N/2 or 4P 4D (same as for MicroLogic 2).

### Earth Leakage Protections

R Adjustable leakage threshold (I<sub>Δn</sub>) and adjustable time delay threshold (Dt) by using the two dials on the green area of the trip unit.

### Power Supply

The trip unit is self supplied, and so does not need any external source. It works even when fed by 2 phases only.

### Sensitivity I<sub>Δn</sub> (A)

- Type A: 30mA - 100mA - 300mA - 500mA - 1A - 3A - 5A (for the ratings 40 to 250A)
- Type A: 300mA - 500mA - 1A - 3A - 5A - 10A (for the ratings 400 to 570A).

**Caution:** "OFF" setting of I<sub>Δn</sub> is possible. It cancels the earth leakage protection, in that case, the circuit breaker with MicroLogic Vigi 4 behaves as a standard circuit breaker. That "OFF" position is located on the highest side of the coding wheel.

### Intentional Delay I<sub>Δt</sub> (S)

Case I<sub>Δn</sub> = 30mA: Δt 0 sec (whatever the setting)

Case I<sub>Δn</sub> > 30mA: Δt 0 – 60ms – 150ms – 500ms – 1sec (by setting)

### Operated Voltage

200 to 440 VAC (only) – 50/60 Hz

### Operating Safety

The earth leakage protection is a user safety device. It must be regularly tested using the test button (T) that simulates a real current leakage within the toroid. When I<sub>Δn</sub> is set on the OFF position, press the T will cancel any test.

As for standard circuit breaker, the circuit breaker with MicroLogic Vigi 4 can be reset after any fault by operating an OFF/ON procedure.

Specific for the circuit breaker with MicroLogic Vigi 4 Alarm (AL), after testing as well as after a real leakage fault, it can be reset by pressing more than 3 seconds the test button (T), to avoid switching OFF the device.

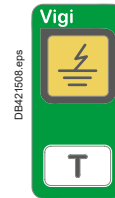
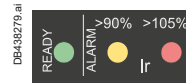
# Protection of Distribution Systems

## ComPacT NSX MicroLogic Vigi 4 Trip Unit with Integrated Earth Leakage Protection

### Indications

#### Front Indications

- Green "Ready" LED: flashes slowly when the circuit breaker is ready to trip in case of a fault.
- Orange overload pre-alarm LED: steady ON when  $I > 90\% I_r$ .
- Red overload LED: steady ON when  $I > 105\% I_r$ .
- Yellow Screen: indicates an earth leakage fault (reset when operating OFF/ON for the "trip" or when pressing >3sec the T button for the Alarm).

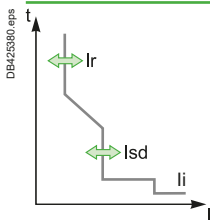


#### Alarming and Fault Differentiation

- An overload trip signal can be remotely available by installing an SDx relay module inside the circuit breaker on both "trip" and "alarm" versions.
- An earth leakage trip signal can be remotely available by installing an SDx module, only on the "trip" version.
- An earth leakage alarm signal (MicroLogic Vigi 4 AL) can be remotely available on the SDx, for the circuit breaker with MicroLogic Vigi 4 alarm".

This module receives the signal from the MicroLogic trip unit via an optical link and makes it available on the terminal block. The signal is reset when the breaker is operated.

### MicroLogic Vigi 4



Ratings (A)	In at 40 °C [1]	40	100	160	250	400	570
Circuit breaker	ComPacT NSX100	●	●				
	ComPacT NSX160	●	●	●			
	ComPacT NSX250	●	●	●	●		
	ComPacT NSX400					●	
	ComPacT NSX630					●	●

#### L Long-time protection

Pick-up (A) tripping between 1.05 and 1.20 Ir	In = 40 A	lo = 18	18	20	23	25	28	32	36	40
	In = 100 A	lo = 40	45	50	55	63	70	80	90	100
	In = 160 A	lo = 63	70	80	90	100	110	125	150	160
	In = 250 A	lo = 100	110	125	140	160	175	200	225	250
	In = 400 A	lo = 160	180	200	230	250	280	320	360	400
	In = 570 A	lo = 250	280	320	350	400	450	500	570	570
	Ir = lo x	9 fine adjustment settings from 0.9 to 1 (0.9 – 0.92 ... 0.98 - 1)								
Time delay (s) accuracy 0 to -20%	tr	Non-adjustable								
	at	1.5 x Ir	tr = 400 s							
	at	6 x Ir	tr = 16 s							
	at	7.2 x Ir	tr = 11 s							
Thermal memory		20 minutes before and after tripping								

#### S<sub>0</sub> Short-time protection with fixed time delay

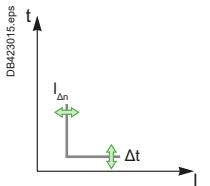
Pick-up (A) accuracy ±10 %	Isd = Ir x ...	1.5	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	10
Time delay (ms)	tsd	Non-adjustable								
	Non-tripping time	20								
	Maximum break time	80								

#### I Instantaneous protection

Pick-up (A) accuracy ±15 %	li non-adjustable	600	1500	2400	3000	4800	6900			
	Non-tripping time	10 ms								
	Maximum break time	50 ms								

#### R Earth leakage protection/Earth leakage alarm

Sensitivity (A)	Type A, adjustable (9 positions)									
	In = 40 A	IΔn = 0.03	0.03	0.1	0.3	0.5	1	3	5	OFF
	In = 100 A	IΔn = 0.03	0.03	0.1	0.3	0.5	1	3	5	OFF
	In = 160 A	IΔn = 0.03	0.03	0.1	0.3	0.5	1	3	5	OFF
	In = 250 A	IΔn = 0.03	0.03	0.1	0.3	0.5	1	3	5	OFF
	In = 400 A	IΔn = 0.3	0.3	0.5	1	3	5	10	10	OFF
	In = 570 A	IΔn = 0.3	0.3	0.5	1	3	5	10	10	OFF
Time delay Δt (ms)	Adjustable	Δt = 0	60 [2]	150 [2]	500 [2]	1000 [2]				
	Maximum break time (ms)	<40	<140	<300	<800	<1500	ms			



[1] For the use in high temperature environment, take into account the thermal limitation of the breaker.

[2] The time delay (Δt) is mandatory and forced to "Δt = 0" when the IΔn dial is set on 30mA (0.03). The time delay has no effect when the dial IΔn is set to the "OFF" position.

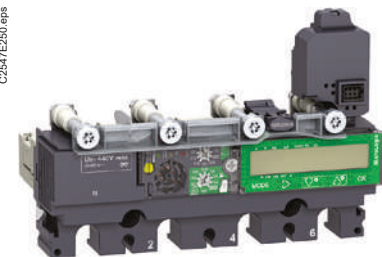


# Protection of Distribution Systems

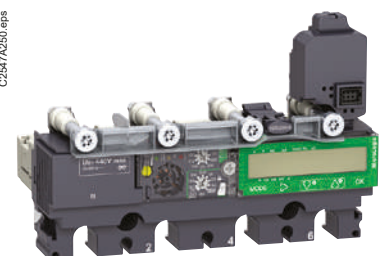
## ComPacT NSX MicroLogic Vigi 7 E Trip Unit with Integrated Earth Leakage Protection

The ComPacT NSX range is now complemented with a new type of MicroLogic trip unit including circuit protection, metering and earth leakage protection. It means that the earth leakage protection, previously located within the VigiPacT add-on, will be integrated within the existing size of the MicroLogic trip unit. MicroLogic Vigi 7 E is compliant with IEC 60947-2 annex B.

B



MicroLogic Vigi 7 E (LSIR)



MicroLogic Vigi 7 E AL (LSI + Earth Leakage Alarm)

### MicroLogic Vigi 7 E

There are two versions of MicroLogic Vigi 7 E:

- Distribution protection including Earth Leakage Protection (LSIR)
- Distribution protection including Earth Leakage Alarm (LSI + Earth Leakage Alarm).

### Locking Protection - Parameter Settings

Settings are made using the rotary dial or/and the keypad. The protection parameter settings are locked when the transparent cover is closed and sealed to avoid access to the adjustment dials and the locking/unlocking microswitch. But you can display the various parameters using the keypad even when the cover is closed (and sealed).

### Short Circuit and Overload Protections

#### L Overload: Long Time Protection ( $I_r$ )

Inverse time protection against overload with an adjustable current pick-up  $I_r$  set using the dial or the keypad for fine adjustments. The adjustable time delay  $t_r$  is set using the keypad only.

#### S Short-Circuit: Short Circuit Protection ( $I_{sd}$ )

That protection is with an adjustable pick-up  $I_{sd}$  and an adjustable time delay  $t_{sd}$ . It is possible to include a portion of an inverse time curve ( $I^2t$  On).

#### I Short Circuit: Instantaneous Protection ( $I_i$ )

Instantaneous protection with an adjustable protection pick-up  $I_i$ .

### Neutral Protection

- On a 4-pole device, the neutral protection may be set using the dedicated coding wheel to meet the following configurations: 4P 3D, 4P 3D + N/2 or 4P 4D (same as for MicroLogic 5).
- OSN (Oversized Neutral Protection) at 1.6 times the phase pick-up value; useful where there is an high level of 3rd order harmonics (or multiple of 3) that create an over-current within the neutral. In that case the device has to be limited to  $I_r = I_n \times 0.63$  (for each phase) to allow the neutral protection setting to 1.6 x  $I_r$ .

### R Earth Leakage Protections

Adjustable leakage threshold ( $I_{\Delta n}$ ) using the dial only (without any use of the keypad for fine-tuning) and an adjustable time delay threshold ( $\Delta t$ ) using the keypad only.

### Power Supply

The MicroLogic trip unit is powered with its own current for continuous protection functions.

If there is no optional external 24 VDC power supply, the MicroLogic trip unit only works when the circuit breaker is closed. When the circuit breaker is open or the through current is low (15 to 50 A depending on the rating), the MicroLogic trip unit is no longer powered and its display switches off.

An external 24 VDC power supply for the MicroLogic trip unit is optional for:

- Modifying the setting values when the circuit breaker is open
- Displaying measurements when there is a low current through the circuit breaker (15 to 50 A depending on the rating) when the circuit breaker is closed
- Continuing to display the reason for the trip and the breaking current when the circuit breaker is open.

### Sensitivity $I_{\Delta n}$ (A)

- Type A: 30mA - 100mA - 300mA - 500mA - 1A - 3A - 5A (for the ratings 40 to 250A)
- Type A: 300mA - 500mA - 1A - 3A - 5A - 10A (for the ratings 400 to 570A)

**Caution:** "OFF" setting of  $I_{\Delta n}$  is possible, it cancels the earth leakage protection, in that case, the circuit breaker with MicroLogic Vigi 4 behaves as a standard circuit breaker. "OFF" position is located on the highest side of the coding wheel.

# Protection of Distribution Systems

## ComPacT NSX MicroLogic Vigi 7 E Trip Unit with Integrated Earth Leakage Protection

### Intentional Delay $I\Delta t$ (S)

- Case  $I\Delta n = 30\text{mA}$ :  $\Delta t$  0 sec
- Case  $I\Delta n > 30\text{mA}$ :  $\Delta t$  0 – 60ms – 150ms – 500ms – 1sec

### Operated Voltage

200 to 440 VAC (only) – 50/60 Hz

### Operating Safety

The earth leakage protection is a user safety device. It must be regularly tested using the test button (T) that simulates a real current leakage within the toroid. When  $I\Delta n$  is set on the OFF position, press the T will cancel any test. As for the standard circuit breaker, the circuit breaker with MicroLogic Vigi 7 E ("Trip" or "Alarm" version) can be reset after any fault by using the keypad.

The MicroLogic Vigi 7 E allows you to set-up a specific "(T) test without tripping" procedure using the keypad.

### Display of the Type of Fault

On a trip, the root cause of the fault (phase and interrupted current) is displayed. An external power supply is needed for this function.



# Protection of Distribution Systems

## ComPacT NSX MicroLogic Vigi 7 E Trip Unit with Integrated Earth Leakage Protection



B

### Indications

#### Front Indication

- Green "Ready" LED: flashes slowly when the circuit breaker is ready to trip in case of a fault.
- Orange overload pre-alarm LED: steady ON when  $I > 90\% I_r$ .
- Red overload LED: steady ON when  $I > 105\% I_r$ .

Written on keypad: earth leakage fault indication (reset using the keypad) for both "Trip" and "Alarm".

#### Alarming and Fault Differentiation

An SDx relay module can be installed inside the earth leakage circuit breaker to remotely access to the following data:

- Overload pre-Alarm
- Overload trip
- Earth leakage pre-alarm (useful for the "trip" version of the circuit breaker with MicroLogic Vigi 7 E only)
- Earth leakage trip (exist for the "trip" version of the circuit breaker with MicroLogic Vigi 7 E only)
- Earth leakage Alarm without "trip" (circuit breaker with MicroLogic Vigi 7 E AL version only).

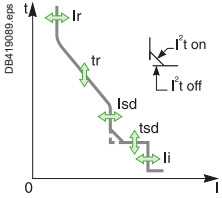
This module receives the signal from the MicroLogic electronic trip unit via an optical link and makes it available on the terminal block. The signal is reset when the breaker is operated.

These outputs can be reprogrammed to be assigned to other types of tripping or alarm. The module is deeper described in the section dealing with accessories.

# Protection of Distribution Systems

## ComPacT NSX MicroLogic Vigi 7 E Trip Unit with Integrated Earth Leakage Protection

### MicroLogic Vigi 7 E



Ratings (A)	In at 40 °C [1]	40 [2]	100	160	250	400	570
Circuit breaker	ComPacT NSX100	●	●				
	ComPacT NSX160	●	●	●			
	ComPacT NSX250	●	●	●	●		
	ComPacT NSX400					●	
	ComPacT NSX630					●	●

### L Long-time protection

Pick-up (A)	Dial setting	Value depending on the rating (In) and the dial setting									
tripping between 1.05 and 1.20 Ir	<b>Ir</b>										
	In = 40 A	Io =	18	18	20	23	25	28	32	36	40
	In = 100 A	Io =	40	45	50	55	63	70	80	90	100
	In = 160 A	Io =	63	70	80	90	100	110	125	150	160
	In = 250 A	Io =	100	110	125	140	160	175	200	225	250
	In = 400 A	Io =	160	180	200	230	250	280	320	360	400
In = 570 A	Io =	250	280	320	350	400	450	500	570	570	
Time delay (s)	Keypad setting	Fine adjustment in 1A step below the max value set on the dial									
accuracy 0 to -20%	<b>tr</b>										
	Keypad setting		0.5	1	2	4	8	16			
	at 1.5 x Ir	15		25	50	100	200	400			
	at 6 x Ir	0.5		1	2	4	8	16			
	at 7.2 x Ir	0.35		0.7	1.4	2.8	5.5	11			
Thermal memory		20 minutes before and after tripping									

### S Short-time protection with adjustable time delay

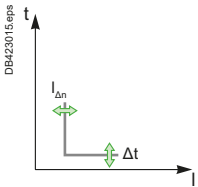
Pick-up (A)	<b>Isd</b> = Ir x ... keypad settings	Adjustment in steps of 0.5 x Ir over the range 1.5 x Ir to 10 x Ir									
accuracy ±10 %	Time delay (ms)	<b>tsd</b>	I <sup>2</sup> Of	0	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.4			
		Keypad	I <sup>2</sup> On	-	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.4			
		Non-tripping time (ms)		20	80	140	230	350			
		Maximum break time		80	140	200	320	500			

### I Instantaneous protection

Pick-up (A)	<b>Ii</b> = In x	Adjustment in steps of 0.5 x In over the range 1.5 x In to:									
accuracy ±15 %	Keypad settings	15 x In (40 to 160A), 12 x In (250 to 400A), or 12 x In (570A)									
	Non-tripping time	10 ms									
	Maximum break time	50 ms									

### R Earth leakage protection/Earth leakage alarm

Sensitivity (A)	Type A, adjustable (9 positions)										
	In = 40 A	IΔn =	0.03	0.03	0.1	0.3	0.5	1	3	5	OFF
	In = 100 A	IΔn =	0.03	0.03	0.1	0.3	0.5	1	3	5	OFF
	In = 160 A	IΔn =	0.03	0.03	0.1	0.3	0.5	1	3	5	OFF
	In = 250 A	IΔn =	0.03	0.03	0.1	0.3	0.5	1	3	5	OFF
	In = 400 A	IΔn =	0.3	0.3	0.5	1	3	5	10	10	OFF
	In = 570 A	IΔn =	0.3	0.3	0.5	1	3	5	10	10	OFF
Time delay Δt (ms)	Adjustable keypad Δt =	0	60 [3]	150 [3]	500 [3]	1000 [3]					
	Maximum break time (ms)	<40	<140	<300	<800	<1500					



[1] For the use in high temperature environment, take into account the thermal limitation of the breaker.

[2] For the rating 40A, the N/2 adjustment is not possible

[3] The time delay (Δt) is mandatory and designed "Δt = 0" when the IΔn dial is set on 30mA (0.03). The time delay has no effect when the dial IΔn is set to the "OFF" position.



# Protection of Distribution Systems

## ComPacT NSX VigiPacT Add-on

### Protection Against Insulation Faults

B

There are three ways to add earth-leakage protection and alarm to any three pole or four pole ComPacT NSX circuit breaker equipped with magnetic, thermal-magnetic or Micrologic 2, 5, 6 trip units:

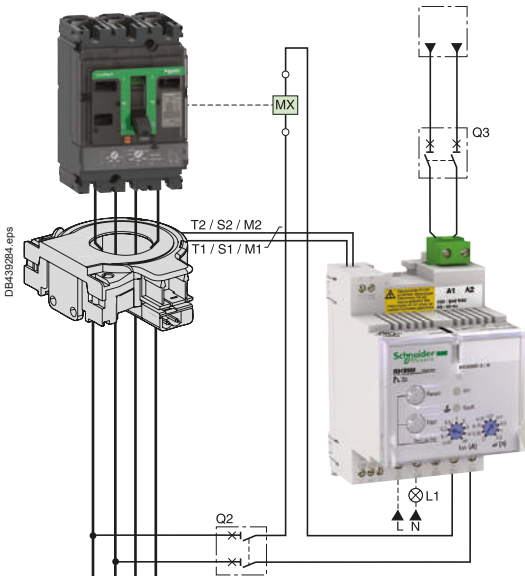
- Upgrade the existing trip unit without changing the basic frame to embedded earth-leakage protection by using Micrologic 4 or 7 trip units.
- Add a VigiPacT add-on to the circuit breaker.
- Use an external VigiPacT relay and separate toroids.



ComPacT NSX and MicroLogic 4 and 7



ComPacT NSX and VigiPacT add-on



ComPacT NSX with VigiPacT external relay and toroid

### Circuit Breaker with Embedded Earth-Leakage Protection Micrologic 4&7

Earth leakage protection integrated within the existing size of the MicroLogic trip unit and compliant with IEC 60947-2 annex B.

### Circuit Breaker with VigiPacT Add-on

- For general characteristics of circuit breakers, see pages A-6 and A-7
- VigiPacT add-on

Earth-leakage protection is achieved by installing a VigiPacT add-on (characteristics and selection criteria on next page) directly on the circuit breaker terminals. It directly actuates the trip unit (magnetic, thermal-magnetic or MicroLogic).

### ComPacT NSX Circuit Breaker with a VigiPacT Relay

VigiPacT relays may be used to add external earth-leakage protection to ComPacT NSX circuit breakers.

The circuit breakers must be equipped with an MN or MX voltage release. The VigiPacT relays add special tripping thresholds and time delays for earth-leakage protection.

VigiPacT relays are very useful when faced with major installation constraints (circuit breaker already installed and connected, limited space available, etc.).

#### VigiPacT relay characteristics

- Sensitivity adjustable from 30 mA to 30 A and time-delay settings (0 to 4.5 seconds)
- Closed toroids up to 630 A (30 to 300 mm in diameter), opened toroids up to 250 A (80 to 120 mm in diameter) or rectangular sensors up to 630 A
- 50/60 Hz distribution systems

#### Relay types

- Type A: up to 5A (RH10, RH21, RH68, RH86, RH99, RH197, RHUs or RHU, RMH) and RHB
- Type AC: RH10, RH21, RH68, RH86, RH99, RH197, RHUs or RHU, RMH
- Type B: RHB

#### Options

- Trip indication by a fail-safe contact
- Pre-alarm contact and LED, etc.

#### Compliance with standards

- IEC 60947-2, annex M
- IEC/EN 60755: general requirements for residual-current operated protective devices
- IEC/EN 61000-4-2: Electrostatic-discharge immunity tests
- IEC/EN 61000-4-3: Radiated, radio-frequency, electromagnetic-field immunity tests
- IEC/EN 61000-4-4: Electrical fast transient/burst immunity tests
- IEC/EN 61000-4-5: Surge immunity tests
- IEC/EN 61000-4-6: Immunity tests for conducted disturbances induced by radio-frequency fields
- CISPR 11: Industrial, scientific and medical equipment - Radio-frequency disturbance characteristics - Limits and methods of measurement
- UL 1053 and CSA C22.2 No. 144 for RH10, RH21 and RH99 relays at supply voltages up to and including 220/240 V.

#### Protection type

VigiPacT devices operate on TT, TNS and IT (for protection of persons against direct contact) systems.

The relays are type A, AC and B as defined by standard IEC/EN 60947-2.

# Protection of Distribution Systems

## ComPacT NSX VigiPacT Add-on

### Protection Against Insulation Faults

### ComPacT NSX VigiPacT Add-on

Addition of the VigiPacT add-on does not modify circuit-breaker characteristics:

- Compliance with standards
- Degree of protection, class II front-face insulation
- Positive contact indication
- Electrical characteristics
- Trip unit characteristics
- Installation and connection modes
- Indication, measurement and control auxiliaries
- Installation and connection accessories.

Dimensions and weights		NSX100/160/250	NSX400/630
Dimensions	3 poles	105 x 236 x 86	140 x 355 x 110
W x H x D (mm)	4 poles	140 x 236 x 86	185 x 355 x 110
Weight (kg)	3 poles	2.5	8.8
	4 poles	3.2	10.8

#### Compliance with standards

- IEC 60947-2, annex B
- IEC 60755, Type A, immunity to DC components up to 6 mA
- Operation down to -25 °C as per VDE 664

#### Remote indications

VigiPacT add-on may be equipped with an auxiliary contact (SDV) to remotely signal tripping due to an earth fault.

#### Use of 4-pole VigiPacT add-on with a 3-pole ComPacT NSX

In a 3-phase installation with an uninterrupted neutral, an accessory makes it possible to use a 4-pole VigiPacT add-on with connection of the neutral cable.

#### Power supply

VigiPacT add-on are self-powered internally by the distribution-system voltage and therefore do not require any external source. They continue to function even when supplied by only two phases.

ComPacT NSX VigiPacT Add-on								
Type	Protection							
Number of poles	3, 4							
Ratings (A)	100, 160, 250, 400, 630							
I $\Delta$ n (A) Class A	0.03	0.1	0.3	0.5	1	3		
	[1]	0.03	0.06	0.25	0.375	0.5	3	
I $\Delta$ n (A) Class AC	10, 30							
Time delay (ms)	0	60	150	300	500	800	1200	4000
Max break time (ms)	<40[2]	<150[2]	<300	<500	<800	<1200	<2000	<5000
Rated voltages	200 - 440							
	V AC 50/60Hz							

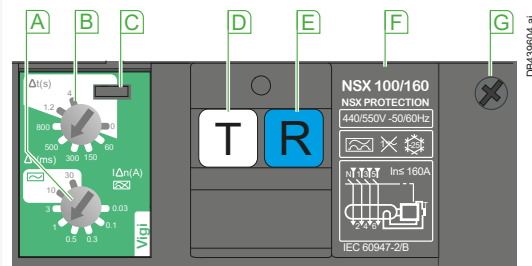
ComPacT NSX VigiPacT Add-on							
Type	Alarm						
Number of poles	3, 4						
Ratings (A)	100, 160, 250, 400, 630						
I $\Delta$ n (A) Class A	0.03	0.1	0.3	0.5	1	3	
	-						
I $\Delta$ n (A) Class AC	10, 30						
Time delay (ms)	no settings 0 ms						
Max break time (ms)	-						
Rated voltages	200 - 440						
	V AC 50/60Hz						

[1] Special settings for South Africa.

[2] Max break time according to IEC 60947-2 Annex B Clause B.4.2.4. Longer time (<+20ms) may be experienced in case of closing on residual current (Clause B.8.2.4.5).



PG123903.eps



DB439604.ai



- A Sensitivity setting
- B Time-delay setting (for selective earth-leakage protection)
- C Lead-seal fixture for controlled access to settings
- D Test button simulating an earth-fault for regular checks on the tripping function
- E Reset button (reset required after earth-fault tripping)
- F Rating plate
- G Housing for SDV auxiliary contact

#### Plug-in devices

The VigiPacT add-on can be installed on a plug-in base. Special accessories are required (see Catalog Numbers chapter).

## Select Protection

# Protection of Distribution Systems

## ComPacT NSX and NSXm

### Protection Against Insulation Faults Using a VigiPacT Relay

#### Detection

##### with Associated Toroid



#### Alarm

##### with the VigiPacT Relay



#### Protection

##### with the Circuit Breaker



#### Function

VigiPacT relays measure the earth-leakage current in an electrical installation via their associated toroids.

VigiPacT relays may be used for:

- Residual-current protection (RH10, RH21, RH68, RH86, RH99, and RHB)
- Earth-leakage monitoring (RMH or RH99, and RHB)
- Residual-current protection and earth-leakage monitoring (RH197, RHUs, RHU, and RHB).

#### Residual-Current Protection Relay

Protection relays control the interruption of the supply of power to the monitored systems to help protect:

- People against indirect contact and, in addition, against direct contact
- Property against fire hazards
- Motors.

A relay trips the associated circuit breaker when the set residual operating current  $I_{\Delta n}$  is overrun.

Depending on the relay, the threshold  $I_{\Delta n}$  can be fixed, user-selectable or adjustable and the overrun can be signalled by a digital display of the measured current or a LED.

The leakage current is displayed:

- For the RH197, on a bargraph made up of 4 LEDs indicating levels corresponding to 20, 30, 40 and 50 % of  $I_{\Delta n}$
- For the RHUs and RHU, by digital display of the value of the leakage current.

Circuit breaker tripping can be either instantaneous or delayed. On some relays, it is possible to adjust the time delay.

The protection relays store the residual-current fault in memory. Once the fault has been cleared and the output contact has been manually reset, the relay can be used again.

#### Earth-Leakage Monitoring Relays

These relays may be used to monitor drops in electrical insulation due to ageing of cables or extensions in the installation.

Continuous measurement of leakage currents makes it possible to plan preventive maintenance on the faulty circuits. An increase in the leakage currents may lead to a complete shutdown of the installation.

The control signal is issued by the relay when the residual-current operating threshold is overrun.

Depending on the relay, the threshold can be adjustable or user-selectable and the overrun can be signalled via a LED, a bargraph or a digital display of the measured current.

The leakage current is displayed:

- For the RH197, on a bargraph made up of 4 LEDs indicating levels corresponding to 20, 30, 40 and 50 % of  $I_{\Delta n}$
- For the RMH, by digital display of the value of the leakage current.

The control signal can be either instantaneous or delayed. On some relays, it is possible to adjust the time delay.

Earth-leakage monitoring relays do not store the residual-current fault in memory and their output contact is automatically reset when the fault is cleared.

#### Use

VigiPacT relays may be used for protection and maintenance at all levels in the installation. Depending on the relays, they may be used in TT, IT or TNS low-voltage AC installations for voltages up to 1000 V and frequencies 50/60 Hz. VigiPacT protection relays are suitable for use with all electrical switchgear devices available on the market.



# Protection of Distribution Systems

## ComPacT NSX and NSXm

### Protection Against Insulation Faults Using a VigiPacT Relay

Developed to be suitable for all installation systems, the VigiPacT range provides real simplicity of choice and assembly.

#### Overview of the VigiPacT Range

##### Protection and Monitoring Relays

Device						
		RH10M&P	RH21M&P	RH68M&P	RH86M&P	RHUs/RHU
<b>Functions</b>						
Protection		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Monitoring		-	-	-	-	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Local indications		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Type	A	up to 5 A	up to 5 A	up to 5 A	up to 5 A	up to 5 A
	AC	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Remote indications	Hard-wired	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	Via com Modbus SL	-	-	-	-	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Except RHUs
Display of measurement		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

B

##### Protection and Monitoring Relays

##### Centralized Monitoring Relay

Device						
		RH99M&P	RH197M&P	RHB	RMH	RM12T
<b>Functions</b>						
Protection		-	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	-	-
Monitoring		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	-	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Local indications		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Type	A	up to 5 A	up to 5 A	up to 5 A	up to 5 A	up to 5 A
	AC	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	B	-	-	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	-	-
Remote indications	Hard-wired	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	-	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	Via communication	-	-	-	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Display of measurement		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 12 measurement channels

#### Formats for All Installation Systems

Schneider Electric MCB format devices in the VigiPacT range can be mounted on a DIN rail (RH10, RH21, RH99 and RH197) or on a universal mounting plate using mounting lugs (RH10, RH21 and RH99). The 72 x 72 mm front-panel mount devices (RH10, RH21, RH99, RH197, RMH, RHUs and RHU) are mounted on panels, doors or front plates using clips.

Installation System	Suitable Format	
	Front-panel mount	DIN rail
Main LV switchboard	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Power distribution switchboard	Instrument zone	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	Modular-device zone	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Motor Control Centre (MCC)		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> With clip-in toroid
Automatic control panel or machine panel		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> With mounting lugs
Final distribution enclosures		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

# ComPacT NSX Motor Protection

## General Information on Motor Feeders

B

The parameters to be considered for motor-feeder protection depend on:

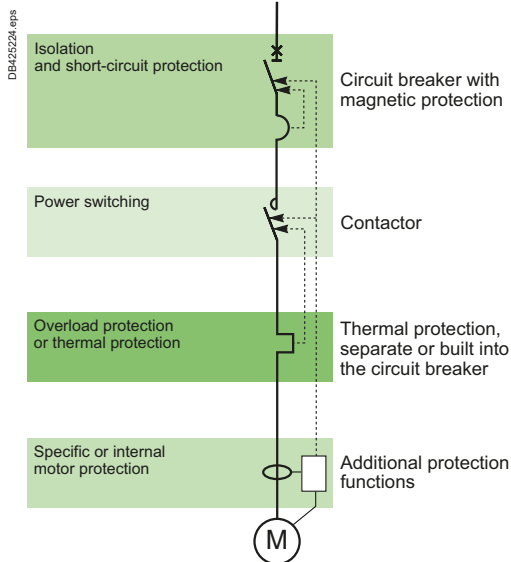
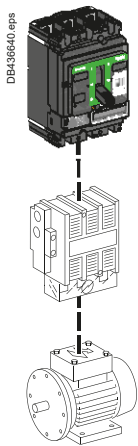
- The application (type of machine driven, operating safety, frequency of operation, etc.)
- The level of continuity of service required by the load or the application
- The applicable standards for the protection of life and property.

The required electrical functions are:

- Isolation
- Switching, generally at high endurance levels
- Protection against overloads and short-circuits, adapted to the motor
- Additional special protection

A motor feeder must comply with the requirements of standard IEC 60947-4-1 concerning contactors and their protection:

- Coordination of feeder components
- Thermal-relay trip classes
- Contactor utilization categories
- Coordination of insulation



Switchgear functions in a motor feeder

### Motor-Feeder Function

A motor feeder comprises a set of devices for motor protection and control, as well as for protection of the feeder itself.

#### Isolation

The purpose is to isolate the live conductors from the upstream distribution system to enable work by maintenance personnel on the motor feeder at no risk. This function is provided by a motor circuit breaker offering positive contact indication and lockout/tagout possibilities.

#### Switching

The purpose is to control the motor (ON/OFF), either manually, automatically or remotely, taking into account overloads upon start-up and the long service life required. This function is provided by a contactor. When the coil of the contactor's electromagnet is energized, the contactor closes and establishes, through the poles, the circuit between the upstream supply and the motor, via the circuit breaker.

#### Basic Protection

- Short-circuit protection  
Detection and breaking, as quickly as possible, of high short-circuit currents to avoid damage to the installation. This function is provided by a magnetic or thermal-magnetic circuit breaker.
- Overload protection  
Detection of overload currents and motor shutdown before temperature rise in the motor and conductors damages insulation. This function is provided by a thermal-magnetic circuit breaker or a separate thermal relay.

#### Overloads: $I < 10 \times I_n$

They are caused by:

- An electrical problem, related to an anomaly in the distribution system (e.g. phase failure, voltage outside tolerances, etc.)
- A mechanical problem, related to a process malfunction (e.g. excessive torque) or damage to the motor (e.g. bearing vibrations).

These two causes will also result in excessively long starting times.

#### Impedant short-circuits: $10 \times I_n < I < 50 \times I_n$

This type of short-circuit is generally due to deteriorated insulation of motor windings or damaged supply cables.

#### Short-circuits: $I > 50 \times I_n$

This relatively rare type of fault may be caused by a connection error during maintenance.

- Phase unbalance or phase loss protection  
Phase unbalance or phase loss can cause temperature rise and braking torques that can lead to premature ageing of the motor. These effects are even greater during starting, therefore protection must be virtually immediate.

#### Additional Electronic Protection

- Locked rotor
- Under-load
- Long starts and stalled rotor
- Insulation faults

### Motor-Feeder Solutions

IEC 60947 defines three types of device combinations for the protection of motor feeders.

#### Three devices

- Magnetic circuit breaker + contactor + thermal relay

#### Two devices

- Thermal-magnetic circuit breaker + contactor

#### One device

- Thermal-magnetic circuit breaker + contactor in an integrated solution (e.g. TeSys U)

# ComPacT NSX Motor Protection

## General Information on Motor Feeders

### Device Coordination

The various components of a motor feeder must be coordinated. Standard IEC 60947-4-1 defines three types of coordination depending on the operating condition of the devices following a standardized short-circuit test.

#### Type 1 coordination

- No danger to life or property
- The contactor and/or the thermal relay may be damaged
- Repair and replacement of parts may be required prior to further service

#### Type 2 coordination

- No danger to life or property
- No damage or adjustments are allowed. The risk of contact welding is accepted as long as they can be easily separated
- Isolation must be maintained after the incident, the motor feeder must be suitable for further use without repair or replacement of parts
- A rapid inspection is sufficient before return to service

#### Total coordination

No damage and no risk of contact welding is allowed for the devices making up the motor feeder. The motor feeder must be suitable for further use without repair or replacement of parts.

This level is provided by integrated 1-device solutions such as TeSys U.

### Contactor Utilization Categories

For a given motor-feeder solution, the utilization category determines the contactor withstand capacity in terms of frequency of operation and endurance. Selection, which depends on the operating conditions imposed by the application, may result in oversizing the contactor and circuit-breaker protection. IEC 60947 defines the following contactor utilization categories.

#### Contactor utilization categories (AC current)

Contactor utilization categories	Type of load	Control function	Typical applications
AC-1	Non-inductive ( $\cos \varphi \geq 0.8$ )	Energizing	Heating, distribution
AC-2	Slip-ring motor ( $\cos \varphi \geq 0.65$ )	Starting Switching off motor during running Counter-current braking Inching	Wiring-drawing machine
AC-3	Squirrel-cage motor ( $\cos \varphi = 0.45$ for $\leq 100$ A) ( $\cos \varphi = 0.35$ for $> 100$ A)	Starting Switching off motor during running	Compressors, elevators, pumps, mixers, escalators, fans, conveyer systems, air-conditioning
AC-4		Starting Switching off motor during running Regenerative braking Plugging Inching	Printing machines, wire-drawing machines

#### Utilization category AC-3 - common coordination tables for circuit breakers and contactors

This category covers asynchronous squirrel-cage motors that are switched off during running, which is the most common situation (85 % of cases). The contactor makes the starting current and switches off the rated current at a voltage approximately one sixth of the nominal value. The current is interrupted without difficulty.

The circuit breaker-contactor coordination tables for ComPacT NSX are for use with contactors in the AC-3 utilization category, in which case they ensure type 2 coordination.

#### Utilization category AC-4 - possible oversizing

This category covers asynchronous squirrel-cage motors capable of operating under regenerative braking or inching (jogging) conditions

The contactor makes the starting current and can interrupt this current at a voltage that may be equal to that of the distribution system.

These difficult conditions make it necessary to oversize the contactor and, in general, the protective circuit breaker with respect to category AC-3.

# ComPacT NSX Motor Protection

## Motor-Feeder Characteristics and Solutions

The trip class determines the trip curve of the thermal protection device (inverse-time curve) for a motor feeder. Standard IEC 60947-4-1 defines trip classes 5, 10, 20 and 30. These classes are the maximum durations, in seconds, for motor starting with a starting current of 7.2 I<sub>r</sub>, where I<sub>r</sub> is the thermal setting indicated on the motor rating plate.

Example: In class 20, the motor must have finished starting within 20 seconds (6 to 20 s) for a starting current of 7.2 I<sub>r</sub>.

### Trip Class of a Thermal-Protection Device

The motor feeder includes thermal protection that may be built into the circuit breaker. The protection must have a trip class suited to motor starting. Depending on the application, the motor starting time varies from a few seconds (no-load start) to a few dozen seconds (high-inertia load). Standard IEC 60947-4-1 defines the trip classes below as a function of current setting I<sub>r</sub> for thermal protection.

#### Trip class of thermal relays as a function of their I<sub>r</sub> setting

Class	1.05 I <sub>r</sub> [1]	1.2 I <sub>r</sub> [1]	1.5 I <sub>r</sub> [2]	7.2 I <sub>r</sub> [1]
5	t > 2 h	t < 2h	t < 2 mn	2 s < t ≤ 5 s
10	t > 2 h	t < 2h	t < 4 mn	4 s < t ≤ 10 s
20	t > 2 h	t < 2h	t < 8 mn	6 s < t ≤ 20 s
30	t > 2 h	t < 2h	t < 12 mn	9 s < t ≤ 30 s

[1] Time for a cold motor (motor off and cold).

[2] Time for warm motor (motor running under normal conditions).

### Currents of Squirrel-Cage Motors at Full Rated Load

#### Standardized values in HP

Rated operational power hp	Indicative values of the rated operational currents I <sub>e</sub> (A) for						
	110 - 120 V	200 V	208 V	220 - 240 V	380 - 415 V	440 - 480 V	550 - 600 V
1/2	4.4	2.5	2.4	2.2	1.3	1.1	0.9
3/4	6.4	3.7	3.5	3.2	1.8	1.6	1.3
1	8.4	4.8	4.6	4.2	2.3	2.1	1.7
1 1/2	12	6.9	6.6	6	3.3	3	2.4
2	13.6	7.8	7.5	6.8	4.3	3.4	2.7
3	19.2	11	10.6	9.6	6.1	4.8	3.9
5	30.4	17.5	16.7	15.2	9.7	7.6	6.1
7 1/2	44	25.3	24.2	22	14	11	9
10	56	32.2	30.8	28	18	14	11
15	84	48.3	46.2	42	27	21	17
20	108	62.1	59.4	54	34	27	22
25	136	78.2	74.8	68	44	34	27
30	160	92	88	80	51	40	32
40	208	120	114	104	66	52	41
50	260	150	143	130	83	65	52
60	-	177	169	154	103	77	62
75	-	221	211	192	128	96	77
100	-	285	273	248	165	124	99
125	-	359	343	312	208	156	125
150	-	414	396	360	240	180	144
200	-	552	528	480	320	240	192
250	-	-	-	604	403	302	242
300	-	-	-	722	482	361	289

Note: 1 hp = 0.7457 kW.

### Asynchronous-Motor Starting Parameters

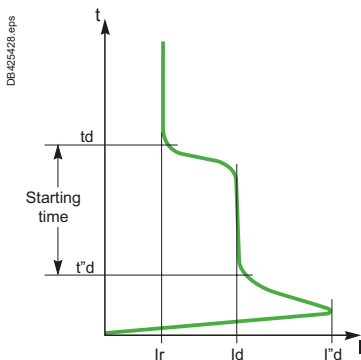
The main parameters of direct on-line starting of three-phase asynchronous motors (90 % of all applications) are listed below.

- **I<sub>r</sub>**: rated current  
This is the current drawn by the motor at full rated load (e.g. approximately 100 A rms for 55 kW at 400 V).
- **I<sub>d</sub>**: starting current  
This is the current drawn by the motor during starting, on average 7.2 I<sub>n</sub> for a duration t<sub>d</sub> of 5 to 30 seconds depending on the application (e.g. 720 A rms for 10 seconds). These values determine the trip class and any additional "long-start" protection devices that may be needed.
- **I''<sub>d</sub>**: peak starting current  
This is the subtransient current during the first two half-waves when the system is energized, on the average 14 I<sub>n</sub> for 10 to 15 ms (e.g. 1840 A peak).

The protection settings must effectively protect the motor, notably via a suitable thermal-relay trip class, but let the peak starting current through.

#### Standardized values in kW

Rated operational power kW	Standardized values in kW currents I <sub>e</sub> (A) for:			
	230 V A	400 V A	500 V A	690 V A
0.06	0.35	0.32	0.16	0.12
0.09	0.52	0.3	0.24	0.17
0.12	0.7	0.44	0.32	0.23
0.18	1	0.6	0.48	0.35
0.25	1.5	0.85	0.68	0.49
0.37	1.9	1.1	0.88	0.64
0.55	2.6	1.5	1.2	0.87
0.75	3.3	1.9	1.5	1.1
1.1	4.7	2.7	2.2	1.6
1.5	6.3	3.6	2.9	2.1
2.2	8.5	4.9	3.9	2.8
3	11.3	6.5	5.2	3.8
4	15	8.5	6.8	4.9
5.5	20	11.5	9.2	6.7
7.5	27	15.5	12.4	8.9
11	38	22	17.6	12.8
15	51	29	23	17
18.5	61	35	28	21
22	72	41	33	24
30	96	55	44	32
37	115	66	53	39
45	140	80	64	47
55	169	97	78	57
75	230	132	106	77
90	278	160	128	93
110	340	195	156	113
132	400	230	184	134
160	487	280	224	162
200	609	350	280	203
250	748	430	344	250
315	940	540	432	313



Typical motor-starting curve

# ComPacT NSX Motor Protection Motor-Feeder Solutions

ComPacT NSX motor circuit breakers are designed for motor-feeder solutions using:

- Three devices, including an MA or 1.3 M magnetic-only trip unit
- Two devices including a 2 M or 6 E-M electronic trip units.

They are designed for use with contactors in the AC-3 utilization category (80 % of all cases) and they ensure type 2 coordination with the contactor.

For the AC-4 utilization category, the difficult conditions generally make it necessary to oversize the protection circuit breaker with respect to the AC-3 category.

## ComPacT NSX Motor-Protection Range

ComPacT NSX trip units can be used to create motor-feeder solutions comprising two or three devices. The protection devices are designed for continuous duty at 65 °C.





### Three-device solutions

- 1 NSX circuit breaker with an MA or MicroLogic 1.3 M trip unit
- 1 contactor
- 1 thermal relay

### Two-device solutions

- 1 ComPacT NSX circuit breaker
  - With a MicroLogic 2.2 M or 2.3 M electronic trip unit
  - With a MicroLogic 6 E-M electronic trip unit. This version offers additional protection and power meter functions
- 1 contactor

B

Type of Motor Protection		3 Devices		2 Devices	
ComPacT NSX circuit breaker		NSX100/160/250	NSX400/630	NSX100 to 630	
Trip unit	Type 2 coordination with Type Technology	Contactor + thermal relay <b>MA</b> Magnetic 	<b>MicroLogic 1.3 M</b> Electronic 	Contactor <b>MicroLogic 2 M</b> Electronic 	<b>MicroLogic 6 E-M</b> Electronic 
Thermal relay	Separate	●	●		
	Built-in, class				
	5			●	●
	10			●	●
	20			●	●
	30				●
<b>Protection functions of ComPacT NSX circuit breaker</b>					
Short-circuits		●	●	●	●
Overloads				●	●
Insulation faults	Ground-fault				●
Special motor functions	Phase unbalance			●	●
	Locked rotor				●
	Under-load				●
	Long start				●
<b>Built-in power meter functions</b>					
I, U, energy					●
<b>Operating assistance</b>					
Counters (cycles, trips, alarms, hours)					●
Contact-wear indicator					●
Load profile and thermal image					●

> Discover Schneider Electric specific Motor Protection Offer: TeSys GV

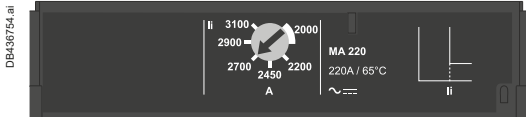


MKTED210011EN



# ComPacT NSX Motor Protection MA Instantaneous Trip Units

MA magnetic trip units are used in 3 devices motor-feeder solutions. They can be mounted on all ComPacT NSX100/160/250 circuit breakers with performance levels B/F/N/H/S/L . They provide short-circuit protection for motors up to 110 kW at 400 V.



B

## MA Magnetic Trip Units

In distribution applications, circuit breakers equipped with MA magnetic-only trip units are used for:

- Short-circuit protection of secondary windings of LV/LV transformers with overload protection on the primary side
- As an alternative to a switch-disconnector at the head of a switchboard in order to provide short-circuit protection.

Their main use is however for motor protection applications, in conjunction with a thermal relay and a contactor or motor starter.

## Protection

### Magnetic Protection (Ii)

Short-circuit protection with an adjustable pick-up Ii that initiates instantaneous tripping if exceeded.

- $I_i = I_n \times \dots$  set in amps on an adjustment dial covering the range 6 to 14 x In for 2.5 to 100 A ratings or 9 to 14 In for 150 to 220 A ratings.

### Protection Versions

- 3-pole (3P 3D): 3-pole frame (3P) with detection on all 3 poles (3D)
- 4-pole (4P 3D): 4-pole frame (4P) with detection on 3 poles (3D)

## Magnetic Trip Units MA 2.5 to 220

Ratings (A)	In at 65 °C [1]	2.5	6.3	12.5	25	50	100 [1]	150	220
Circuit breaker	ComPacT NSX100	●	●	●	●	●	●	-	-
	ComPacT NSX160	-	-	-	●	●	●	●	-
	ComPacT NSX250	-	-	-	-	-	●	●	●
<b>Instantaneous magnetic protection</b>									
Pick-up (A) accuracy ±20 %	$I_i = I_n \times \dots$	Adjustable from 6 to 14 x In (settings 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14)						Adjustable from 9 to 14 x In (settings 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14)	
Time delay (ms)	tm	fixed							

[1] MA100 3P adjustable from 6 to 14 x In.  
MA100 4P adjustable from 9 to 14 x In.

**Note:** All the trip units have a transparent lead-sealable cover that avoids access to the adjustment dials.

# ComPacT NSX Motor Protection MicroLogic 1.3 M Instantaneous Trip Units

MicroLogic 1.3 M trip units are used in 3 devices motor-feeder solutions on ComPacT NSX400/630 circuit breakers with performance levels B/F/N/H/S/L.

They provide short-circuit protection for motors up to 250 kW at 400 V.

They also provide the benefits of electronic technology:

- Accurate settings
- Tests
- "Ready" LED.

## MicroLogic 1.3 M Trip Units

Circuit breakers with a MicroLogic 1.3 M trip unit are combined with a thermal relay and a contactor.

### Protection

Settings are made using a dial.

#### Short-Circuits: Short-Time Protection (I<sub>sd</sub>)

Protection with an adjustable pick-up I<sub>sd</sub>. There is a very short delay to let through motor starting currents.

- I<sub>sd</sub> is set in amperes from 5 to 13 x I<sub>n</sub>, as follows:
  - From 1600 to 4160 A for the 320 A rating
  - From 2500 to 6500 A for the 500 A rating

#### Short-Circuits: Non-Adjustable Instantaneous Protection (I<sub>i</sub>)

Instantaneous protection with non-adjustable pick-up I<sub>i</sub>.

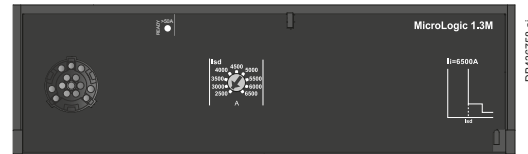
#### Protection Version

- 3-pole (3P 3D): 3-pole frame (3P) equipped with detection on all 3 poles (3D).

### Indications

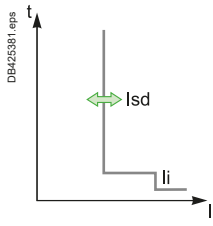
#### Front indications

- Green "Ready" LED: flashes slowly when the circuit breaker is ready to trip in the event of a fault.



## MicroLogic 1.3 M

	Ratings (A)	I <sub>n</sub> at 65 °C [1]	320	500
Circuit breaker		ComPacT NSX400	●	-
		ComPacT NSX630	●	●
<b>S Short-time protection</b>				
Pick-up (A) accuracy ±15 %	I <sub>sd</sub>	Adjustable directly in amps		
		9 settings: 1600, 1920, 2240, 2560, 2880, 3200, 3520, 3840, 4160 A		9 settings: 2500, 3000, 3500, 4000, 4500, 5000, 5500, 6000, 6500 A
Time delay (ms)	t <sub>sd</sub>	Non-adjustable		
	Non-tripping time	10		
	Maximum break time	60		
<b>I Instantaneous protection</b>				
Pick-up (A) accuracy ±15 %	I <sub>i</sub> non-adjustable	4800	6500	
	Non-tripping time	0		
	Maximum break time	30 ms		



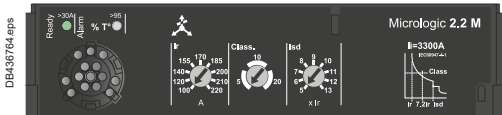
[1] Motor standards require operation at 65 °C. Circuit-breaker ratings are derated to take this requirement into account (see pages E-14 to E-17).

# ComPacT NSX Motor Protection

## MicroLogic 2.2/2.3 M Electronic Trip Units

MicroLogic 2.2/2.3 M trip units provide built-in thermal and magnetic protection. They are used in 2 devices motor-feeder solutions on ComPacT NSX100 to 630 circuit breakers with performance levels B/F/N/H/S/L. They provide protection for motors up to 315 kW at 400 V against:

- Short-circuits
- Overloads with selection of a trip class (5, 10 or 20)
- Phase unbalance.



DB436764.eps

B

Circuit breakers with a MicroLogic 2.2/2.3 M trip unit include protection similar to an inverse-time thermal relay. They are combined with a contactor.

### Protection

Settings are made using a dial.

**L Overloads (or thermal protection): Long-time protection and trip class (Ir)**  
Inverse-time thermal protection against overloads with adjustable pick-up Ir. Settings are made in amperes. The tripping curve for the long-time protection, which indicates the time delay **tr** before tripping, is defined by the selected trip class.

#### Trip class (class)

The class is selected as a function of the normal motor starting time.

- Class 5: starting time less than 5 s.
- Class 10: starting time less than 10 s.
- Class 20: starting time less than 20 s.

For a given class, it is necessary to check that all motor-feeder components are sized to carry the 7.2 Ir starting current without excessive temperature rise during the time corresponding to the class.

#### S Short-circuits: Short-time protection (Isd)

Protection with an adjustable pick-up Isd. There is a very short delay to let through motor starting currents.

#### I Short-circuits: Non-adjustable instantaneous protection (Ii)

Instantaneous protection with non-adjustable pick-up Ii.

#### Phase unbalance or phase loss (Iunbal) (I<sub>unbal</sub>)

This function opens the circuit breaker if a phase unbalance occurs:

- That is greater than the 30 % fixed pick-up **Iunbal**
- Following the non-adjustable time delay **tunbal** equal to:
  - 0.7 s during starting
  - 4 s during normal operation.

Phase loss is an extreme case of phase unbalance and leads to tripping under the same conditions.

### Indications

#### Front indications

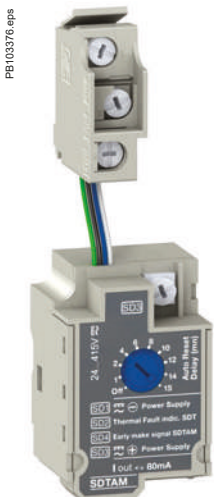
- Green "Ready" LED: flashes slowly when the circuit breaker is ready to trip in the event of a fault.
- Red alarm LED for motor operation: goes ON when the thermal image of the rotor and stator is greater than 95 % of the permissible temperature rise.

#### Remote indications via SDTAM module

ComPacT NSX devices with a MicroLogic 2 can be equipped with an SDTAM module dedicated to motor applications for:

- A contact to indicate circuit-breaker overload
- A contact to open the contactor. In the event of a phase unbalance or overload, this output is activated 400 ms before circuit-breaker tripping to open the contactor and avoid circuit breaker tripping.

This module takes the place of the MN/MX coils and an OF contact.



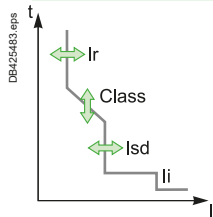
PB103376.eps

SDTAM remote indication relay module with its terminal block

**Note:** All the trip units have a transparent lead-sealable cover that avoids access to the adjustment dials.

# ComPacT NSX Motor Protection MicroLogic 2.2/2.3 M Electronic Trip Units

## MicroLogic 2.2/2.3 M



Ratings (A)	In at 65 °C [1]	25	50	100	150	220	320	500
Circuit breaker	ComPacT NSX100	●	●	●	-	-	-	-
	ComPacT NSX160	●	●	●	●	-	-	-
	ComPacT NSX250	●	●	●	●	●	-	-
	ComPacT NSX400	-	-	-	-	-	●	-
	ComPacT NSX630	-	-	-	-	-	●	●

### L Overloads (or thermal protection): Long-time protection and trip class

Pick-up (A) tripping between 1.05 and 1.20 Ir	Ir	Value depending on trip unit rating (In) and setting on dial								
In = 25 A	Ir =	12	14	16	18	20	22	23	24	25
In = 50 A	Ir =	25	30	32	36	40	42	45	47	50
In = 100 A	Ir =	50	60	70	75	80	85	90	95	100
In = 150 A	Ir =	70	80	90	100	110	120	130	140	150
In = 220 A	Ir =	100	120	140	155	170	185	200	210	220
In = 320 A	Ir =	160	180	200	220	240	260	280	300	320
In = 500 A	Ir =	250	280	320	350	380	400	440	470	500

Trip class as per IEC 60947-4-1: 5, 10, 20

Time delay (s) depending on selected trip class	tr	1.5 x Ir	240	480	for warm motor						
		6 x Ir	6.5	13.5	26	for cold motor					
		7.2 x Ir	5	10	20	for cold motor					

Thermal memory: 20 minutes before and after tripping

Cooling fan: Non-adjustable - motor self-cooled

### S<sub>0</sub> Short-circuits: Short-time protection with fixed time delay

Pick-up (A) accuracy ±15 %	Isd = Ir x ...	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
Time delay (ms)	tsd	Non-adjustable								
	Non-tripping time	10								
	Maximum break time	60								

### I Short-circuits: Non-adjustable instantaneous protection

Pick-up (A) accuracy ±15 %	Ii non-adjustable	425	750	1500	2250	3300	4800	6500	
Time delay (ms)	Non-tripping time	0							
	Maximum break time	30							

### Phase unbalance or phase loss

Pick-up (A) accuracy ±20 %	Iunbal in % average current [2]	> 30 %
Time delay (s)	Non-adjustable	0.7 s during starting 4 s during normal operation

[1] Motor standards require operation at 65 °C. Circuit-breaker ratings are derated to take this requirement into account (see pages E-14 to E-17).

[2] The unbalance measurement takes into account the most unbalanced phase with respect to the average current.



# ComPacT NSX Motor Protection

## MicroLogic 6 E-M Electronic Trip Units

MicroLogic 6.E-M is used in 2 devices motor-feeder solutions. It provides the same protection as MicroLogic 2 M:

- Short-circuits
- Overloads with selection of the same trip classes (5, 10 or 20), plus trip class 30 for starting of machines with high inertia.

In addition, it offers specific motor-protection functions that can be set via the keypad.



B

### Protection

The protection can be fine-adjusted via the keypad . Access to setting modifications via the keypad is protected by a locking function that is controlled by a microswitch . The lock is activated automatically if the keypad is not used for 5 minutes. Access to the microswitch is protected by a transparent lead-sealable cover. It is possible to scroll through settings and measurements with the cover closed.

#### Overloads (or thermal), class and short-circuits

The long-time, short-time and instantaneous functions are identical to those of MicroLogic 2 M.

In addition, there is trip class 30 for long-time protection and a setting for self-cooled or fan-cooled motors ().

#### Ground-fault protection (lg)

Residual type ground-fault protection with an adjustable pick-up **lg** (with Off position) and adjustable time delay **tg**.

#### Phase unbalance or phase loss

This function opens the circuit breaker if a phase unbalance occurs:

- That is greater than the **I-unbal** pick-up that can be fine-adjusted from 10 to 40 % (30 % by default)
- Following the **tunbal** time delay that is:
  - 0.7 s during starting
  - Adjustable from 1 to 10 seconds (4 seconds by default) during normal operation.

Phase loss is an extreme case of phase unbalance and leads to tripping under the same conditions.

#### Locked rotor (I-jam)

This function detects locking of the motor shaft caused by the load.

During motor starting (see page B-37), the function is disabled.

During normal operation, it causes tripping:

- Above the **I-jam** pick-up that can be fine-adjusted from 1 to 8 x Ir
- In conjunction with the **tjam** time delay that can be adjusted from 1 to 30 seconds

#### Under-load (I-und)

This function detects motor no-load operation due to insufficient load (e.g. a drained pump). It detects phase undercurrent.

During motor starting (see page B-37), the function is always enabled.

During normal operation, it causes tripping:

- Below the **I-und** pick-up that can be fine-adjusted from 0.3 to 0.9 x Ir
- In conjunction with the **tund** time delay that can be adjusted from 1 to 200 seconds.

#### Long starts (I-long)

This protection supplements thermal protection (class).

It is used to better adjust protection to the starting parameters.

It detects abnormal motor starting, i.e. when the starting current remains too high or too low with respect to a pick-up value and a time delay.

It causes tripping:

- In relation with a **llong** pick-up that can be fine-adjusted from 1 to 8 x Ir
- In conjunction with the **tlong** time delay that can be adjusted from 1 to 200 seconds (see "long starts" page B-37).

**Note:** All the trip units have a transparent lead-sealable cover that avoids access to the adjustment dials.



# ComPacT NSX Motor Protection MicroLogic 6 E-M Electronic Trip Units

## Display of Type of Fault

On a fault trip, the type of fault (Ir, Isd, li, Ig, lunbal, ljam), the phase concerned and the interrupted current are displayed.

## Indications

### Front indications

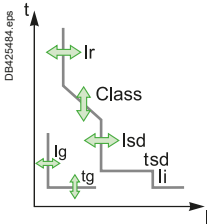
- Green "Ready" LED: flashes slowly when the circuit breaker is ready to trip in the event of a fault.
- Red alarm LED for motor operation: goes ON when the thermal image of the rotor or stator is greater than 95% of the permissible temperature rise.

### Remote indications via SDTAM or SDx module

See description on [page C-31](#) for SDTAM and for SDx.

B

## MicroLogic 6.2/6.3 E-M



Ratings (A)	In at 65 °C [1]	25	50	80	150	220	320	500
Circuit breaker	ComPacT NSX100	●	●	●	-	-	-	-
	ComPacT NSX160	●	●	●	●	-	-	-
	ComPacT NSX250	●	●	●	●	●	-	-
	ComPacT NSX400	-	-	-	-	-	●	-
	ComPacT NSX630	-	-	-	-	-	●	●

### L Overloads: Long-time protection

Pick-up (A)	Ir	Dial setting	Value depending on trip-unit rating (In) and setting on dial									
Tripping between 1.05 and 1.20 Ir		In = 25 A Ir =	12	14	16	18	20	22	23	24	25	
		In = 50 A Ir =	25	30	32	36	40	42	45	47	50	
		In = 80 A Ir =	35	42	47	52	57	60	65	72	80	
		In = 150 A Ir =	70	80	90	100	110	120	130	140	150	
		In = 220 A Ir =	100	120	140	155	170	185	200	210	220	
		In = 320 A Ir =	160	180	200	220	240	260	280	300	320	
		In = 500 A Ir =	250	280	320	350	380	400	440	470	500	
		Keypad setting	Fine adjustments in 1 A steps below maximum value defined by dial setting									
Trip class as per IEC 60947-4-1			5	10	20	30						
Time delay (s) depending on selected trip class	tr	1.5 x Ir	120	240	480	720	for warm motor					
		6 x Ir	6.5	13.5	26	38	for cold motor					
		7.2 x Ir	5	10	20	30	for cold motor					
Thermal memory			20 minutes before and after tripping									
Cooling fan			Settings for self-cooled or fan-cooled motors									

### S<sub>n</sub> Short-circuits: Short-time protection with fixed time delay

Pick-up (A) accuracy ±15 %	Isd = Ir x ...	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	
Time delay	tsd	Non-adjustable									
	Non-tripping time	10 ms									
	Maximum break time	60 ms									

### I Short-circuits: Non-adjustable instantaneous protection

Pick-up (A) accuracy ±15 %	li non-adjustable	425	750	1200	2250	3300	4800	6500	
	Non-tripping time	0 ms							
	Maximum break time	30 ms							

### G Ground faults

Pick-up (A) accuracy ±10 %	Ig = In x ...	Dial setting										
	In = 25 A Ig =	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.7	0.8	0.9	1	Off		
	In = 50 A Ig =	0.3	0.4	0.5	0.6	0.7	0.8	0.9	1	Off		
	In > 50 A Ig =	0.2	0.3	0.4	0.5	0.6	0.7	0.8	1	Off		
		Fine adjustments in 0.05 x In steps										
Time delay (ms)	tg	0	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.4						
	Non-tripping time	20	80	140	230	350						
	Maximum break time	80	140	200	320	500						

[1] Motor standards require operation at 65 °C. Circuit-breaker ratings are derated to take this requirement into account (see pages E-14 to E-17).

[2] The unbalance measurement takes into account the most unbalanced phase with respect to the average current.

# ComPacT NSX Motor Protection

## MicroLogic 6 E-M Electronic Trip Units

### MicroLogic 6.2 E M/6.3 E M

#### Phase unbalance or phase loss

Pick-up (A) accuracy $\pm 20\%$	<b>lunbal</b> = in % average current <sup>[2]</sup>	adjustable from 10 to 40 %, default setting = 30 % fine adjustments in 1 % steps using the keypad activated during motor starting
Time delay (s)	<b>tunbal</b>	0.7 s during starting 1 to 10 seconds during normal operation, default setting = 4 seconds fine adjustments in 1 s steps using the keypad

#### Locked rotor

Pick-up (A) accuracy $\pm 10\%$	<b>ljam</b> = $I_r \times \dots$	1 x 8 $I_r$ with Off position, default setting = Off fine adjustments in 0.1 x $I_r$ steps using the keypad disabled during motor starting
Time delay (s)	<b>tjam</b> =	1 to 30 seconds fine adjustments in 1 s steps using the keypad, default setting = 5 s

#### Under-load (under-current)

Pick-up (A) accuracy $\pm 10\%$	<b>lund</b> = $I_r \times \dots$	0.3 x 0.9 $I_r$ with Off position, default setting = Off Fine adjustments in $I_r \times 0.01$ steps using the EcoStruxure Power Commission software activated during motor starting
Time delay (s)	<b>tund</b> =	1 to 200 seconds fine adjustments in 1 s steps using the EcoStruxure Power Commission software, default setting = 10 s

#### Long starts

Pick-up (A) accuracy $\pm 10\%$	<b>llong</b> = $I_r \times \dots$	1 x 8 $I_r$ with Off position, default setting = Off Fine adjustments in $I_r \times 0.1$ steps using the EcoStruxure Power Commission software activated during motor starting
Time delay (s)	<b>tlong</b> =	1 to 200 seconds fine adjustments in 1 s steps using the EcoStruxure Power Commission software, default setting = 10 s

[1] Motor standards require operation at 65 °C. Circuit-breaker ratings are derated to take this requirement into account (see pages E-14 to E-17).

[2] The unbalance measurement takes into account the most unbalanced phase with respect to the average current.

B

# ComPacT NSX Motor Protection

## Additional Technical Characteristics

### Phase unbalance

An unbalance in three-phase systems occurs when the three voltages are not equal in amplitude and/or not displaced 120° with respect to each other. It is generally due to single-phase loads that are incorrectly distributed throughout the system and unbalance the voltages between the phases.

These unbalances create negative current components that cause braking torques and temperature rise in asynchronous machines, thus leading to premature ageing.

### Phase loss

Phase loss is a special case of phase unbalance.

- During normal operation, it produces the effects mentioned above and tripping must occur after four seconds.
- During starting, the absence of a phase may cause motor reversing, i.e. it is the load that determines the direction of rotation. This requires virtually immediate tripping (0.7 seconds).

### Starting time in compliance with the class (MicroLogic 2 M)

For normal motor starting, MicroLogic 2 M checks the conditions below with respect to the thermal-protection (long-time) pick-up  $I_r$ :

- Current > 10 % x  $I_r$  (motor-off limit)
- Overrun of 1.5 x  $I_r$  threshold, then return below this threshold before the end of a 10 s time delay.

If either of these conditions is not met, the thermal protection trips the device after a maximum time equal to that of the selected class.

Pick-up  $I_r$  must have been set to the current indicated on the motor rating plate.

### Long starts (MicroLogic 6 E-M)

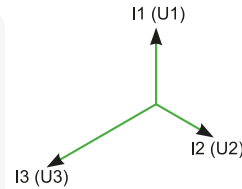
When this function is not activated, the starting conditions are those indicated above. When it is activated, this protection supplements thermal protection (class).

A long start causes tripping and is characterized by:

- Current > 10 % x  $I_r$  (motor-off limit) with:
  - Either overrun of the long-time pick-up (1 to 8 x  $I_r$ ) without return below the pick-up before the end of the long-time time delay (1 to 200 s)
  - Or no overrun of the long-time pick-up (1 to 8 x  $I_r$ ) before the end of the long-time time delay (1 to 200 s).

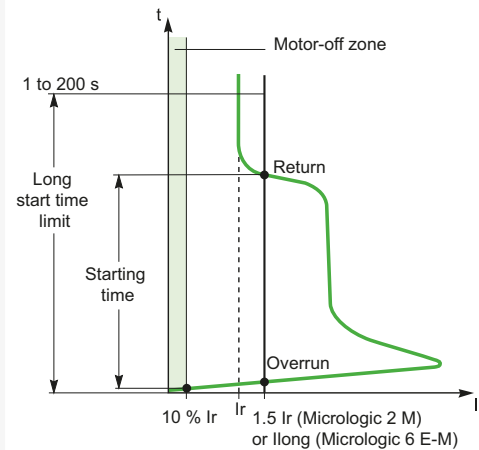
Pick-up  $I_r$  must have been set to the current indicated on the motor rating plate.

This protection should be coordinated with the selected class.



Unbalance of phase currents and voltages

DB425420.eps



Motor starting and long starts

DB425430.eps



# ComPacT NSX Measurement

## MicroLogic 5/6/7 E Electronic Trip Units

ComPacT NSX with its embedded current sensors handled by a microprocessor that operates independently of protection functions and MicroLogic 5/6/7 E is a PMD-DD Power Meter Device complying with IEC/EN 61557-12, Class 0.5 for voltage, Class 1 for current and Class 2 for active power and energy measurements.

B

### Measures and Electrical Parameters Calculated by the MicroLogic 5/6/7 E Trip Units

Based on the measure of line currents, neutral current, phase to phase voltages and phase to neutral voltages, the MicroLogic 5/6/7 E trip units calculate and display all the parameters required to monitor any AC electrical power supply including power quality, power management and energy efficiency:

- RMS values of currents and voltages
- Active, reactive and apparent powers, active, reactive and apparent energies
- Power factor
- Frequency
- Unbalance on voltage and THD of voltages and currents
- Demand and maximum demand values

The maximum and minimum values are stored in the MicroLogic 5/6/7 E trip units non volatile memory. They are resettable from the embedded display, FDM display or a PC running EcoStruxure Power Commission software.

#### Demand and Maximum Demand Values

MicroLogic E also calculates demand current and power values. These calculations can be made using a block or sliding interval that can be set from 5 to 60 minutes in steps of 1 minute. The window can be synchronized with a signal sent via the communication system. Whatever the calculation method, the calculated values can be recovered on a PC via Modbus communication.

Ordinary spreadsheet software can be used to provide trend curves and forecasts based on this data. They will provide a basis for load shedding and reconnection operations used to adjust consumption to the subscribed power.

Electrical values can be displayed on the embedded HMI, a PC running EcoStruxure Power Commission software and on the FDM display unit.

They are refreshed every second.

The display on the embedded HMI is accessed by means of a contextual menu allowing to navigate easily through the electrical values. Alternatively a Quickview option allows to display the main basic values.

Optional external 24 Vdc supply module is required to process and display the measurements including energy counters for currents below 20 % of the rated current.

The phase to neutral voltages are available for 4 poles circuit breakers and 3 poles circuit breakers as well providing the connection of the MicroLogic 5/6 E to the neutral (ENVT). This connection is mandatory for an accurate active power measurement.

Neutral-Phase measurement is only possible on the 4-pole MicroLogic Vigi 7 E (not on the 3-pole).

No External Neutral connection on the MicroLogic Vigi 7 E.

Please refer to the user manual for more details concerning the wiring and the configuration of MicroLogic 5/6/7 E.

# ComPacT NSX Measurement MicroLogic 5/6/7 E Electronic Trip Units

B

## MicroLogic 5/6/7 E for Energy Management Functions

Active Power and Energy metering in ComPacT NSX with MicroLogic 5/6/7 E has been designed and tested to provide accuracy: **Class 2 according to IEC/EN 61557-12**. This standard specifies requirements for combined performance of measuring and monitoring devices that measure and monitor the electrical parameters within electrical distribution systems. It covers both devices with external sensors such as current and/or voltage transformers like stand alone power meter (PMD-S) and devices with embedded sensors (PMD-D) like circuit breakers.

In addition a list of available performance class for all relevant measurement functions is specified in IEC/EN 61557-12, in opposition to most other standards such as IEC 62053-2x series that are dealing only with active and reactive energy.

ComPacT NSX equipped with MicroLogic 5/6/7 E and its own embedded sensors is a Class 2 full chain measurement PMD-D device for active power and energy metering according to IEC/EN 61557-12.


PMD-D offer the benefit of avoiding uncertainty and variation due to external sensors and wiring.

IEC/EN 61557-12 standard defines three levels of uncertainty (intrinsic uncertainty, operating uncertainty, overall system uncertainty) that need to be checked to ensure accuracy class.

The uncertainty is the estimated amount or percentage by which a measured value may differ from the true value. According to IEC/EN 61557-12, the total uncertainty of a measurement, in general, depends on the instrument, the environment, and other elements to be considered.

**Note:** Requirements for Class 2 active power and energy in IEC/EN 61557-12 regarding limits of uncertainty due to variation of the current for different power factor, and limits of uncertainty due to influence quantities such as temperature are equivalent to IEC 62053-2x standards.

### PMD-D - Embedded Sensors

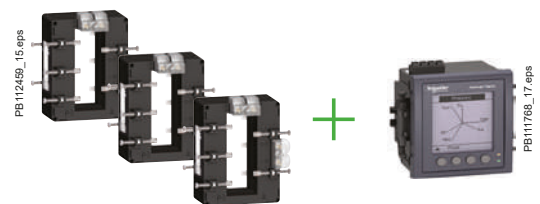
Intrinsic uncertainty Uncertainty under reference conditions	Operating uncertainty + measurement uncertainty according to IEC 61000-4-30 Variations due to influence quantities	Overall system uncertainty: No additional error for PMD-D  
---	--	---

### PMD-S - External Sensors

Intrinsic uncertainty Uncertainty under reference conditions	Operating uncertainty + measurement uncertainty according to IEC 61000-4-30 Variations due to influence quantities	Overall system uncertainty Uncertainty and variations due to external sensors accuracy and to resistance of wires
---	--	--



PMD-D - Embedded sensors



PMD-S - External sensors



# ComPacT NSX Measurement

## MicroLogic 5/6/7 E Electronic Trip Units

B

### Compliance with ISO 50001: Reliability and Repeatability Over Time of Energy Measurement

#### Scope and main requirements of ISO 50001:

ISO 50001 specifies requirements for systems and organization dedicated to energy management. This international standard defines rules and gives recommendations to achieve continual improvement of energy performance, including energy efficiency, energy use and consumption, measurements, documentation and reporting. Energy performance shall be monitored and significant deviations shall be investigated. It implies that the accuracy of the instruments used for this purpose remains stable throughout their entire operating life which ensures the repeatability of the measurements (ISO 50001, clause 4.6 and 4.6.1 Checking, monitoring, measurement and analysis).

In ComPacT NSX with MicroLogic 5/6/7 E, the metering and protection functions are designed to perform accurate and repeatable measurements during MicroLogic E life time, provided it's used in the specified environmental conditions as defined in ComPacT NSX User Guide. Current sensors and MicroLogic E are calibrated during circuit breaker manufacturing and are not supposed to be re-calibrated during this life time. In general, electronic instrument measuring electric parameters don't request any specific maintenance provided they are working within environmental specifications. Accuracy can be reduced in case of operation under exceptional conditions, lightning strikes, high temperature, high degree of humidity, this is why a periodic verification is recommended (please refer to the annex I of the AFNOR Document FD X30-147: Metrological maintenance recommendations, applicable to electrical and fluidic measurements).

### IEC 60364-8-1 Clause 8.3.1.1 Requirement on Accuracy and Measuring Range

#### Scope and main requirements of IEC 60364-8-1:

IEC 60364-8-1 provides requirements and recommendations for the design, erection and verification of low voltage electrical installations including local production and storage of energy for optimizing the overall efficient use of electricity. It introduces recommendations for the design of an electrical installation within the framework of an energy efficiency management approach in order to get low electrical energy consumption and acceptable energy availability. It also specifies the accuracies of the measuring instruments involved in the functions of energy management such as:

- Energy usage analysis and optimization
- Contract optimization
- Cost allocation
- Efficiency assessment
- Energy usage trends assessment.

ComPacT NSX with MicroLogic 5/6/7 E complies with the requirements of IEC 60364-8-1 dedicated to the optimization of energy efficiency. It provides a range of measurements with accuracies required for complex energy efficiency approaches.

The table below from IEC 60364-8-1:2014 Clause 8.3.1.1 "Requirement on accuracy and measuring range" specifies the accuracies required for the measurements dedicated to cost management

	Incomer	ComPacT NSX main applications		Final distribution board
		Main LV switchboard	Intermediate distribution boards	
<b>Measurement objectives for cost management</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Revenue metering</li> <li>■ Bill checking</li> <li>■ Energy usage analysis and optimization</li> <li>■ Contract optimization</li> <li>■ Regulatory compliance</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Cost allocation</li> <li>■ Energy usage analysis and optimization</li> <li>■ Efficiency assessment</li> <li>■ Contract optimization</li> <li>■ Regulatory compliance</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Cost allocation</li> <li>■ Energy usage analysis and optimization</li> <li>■ Efficiency assessment</li> <li>■ Contract optimization</li> <li>■ Regulatory compliance</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Energy usage analysis and optimization</li> <li>■ Energy usage trends assessment</li> </ul>
<b>Overall system accuracy of active energy measurement</b>	In general, excellent accuracy, e.g. class 0.2 to class 1	In general, good accuracy, e.g. class 0.5 to class 2	In general, medium accuracy, e.g. class 1 to class 3	In general, reliable indication should be more important than accuracy

# ComPacT NSX Measurement MicroLogic 5/6/7 E Electronic Trip Units



MicroLogic 5/6/7 Integrated Power Meter Functions			Type	Display	
			E	MicroLogic LCD	FDM display
<b>Display of protection settings</b>					
Pick-ups (A) and delays	Settings MicroLogic 5/6	I <sub>r</sub> , tr, I <sub>sd</sub> , t <sub>sd</sub> , I <sub>i</sub> , I <sub>g</sub> , t <sub>g</sub>	●	●	-
	Settings MicroLogic Vigi 7 E [4]	I <sub>r</sub> , tr, I <sub>sd</sub> , t <sub>sd</sub> , I <sub>i</sub> , I <sub>Δn</sub> , Δt, I <sub>Δn</sub> % pre-alarm	●	●	
<b>Measurements</b>					
<b>Instantaneous rms measurements</b>					
Currents (A)	Phases and neutral	I1, I2, I3, IN	●	●	●
	Average of phases	I <sub>avg</sub> = (I1 + I2 + I3)/3	●	-	●
	Highest current of the 3 phases and neutral	I <sub>max</sub> of I1, I2, I3, IN	●	●	●
	Ground fault (MicroLogic 6)	% I <sub>g</sub> (pick-up setting)	●	●	●
	Earth leakage (MicroLogic Vigi 7 E)	% I <sub>Δn</sub> (pick-up setting)	●		
	Highest Earth Leakage current	I <sub>Δn</sub> max	●	-	-
	Current unbalance between phases	% I <sub>avg</sub>	●	-	●
Voltages (V)	Phase-to-phase	U12, U23, U31	●	●	●
	Phase-to-neutral	V1N, V2N, V3N	●	●	●
	Average of phase-to-phase voltages	U <sub>avg</sub> = (U12 + U21 + U23)/3	●	-	●
	Average of phase-to-neutral voltages	V <sub>avg</sub> = (V1N + V2N + V3N)/3	●	-	●
	Ph-Ph and Ph-N voltage unbalance	% U <sub>avg</sub> and % V <sub>avg</sub>	●	-	●
	Phase sequence	1-2-3, 1-3-2	●	●	● [3]
Frequency (Hz)	Power system	f	●	-	●
Power	Active (kW)	P, total/per phase	●/●	●/-	●/●
	Reactive (kVAR)	Q, total/per phase	●/●	●/-	●/●
	Apparent (kVA)	S, total/per phase	●/●	●/-	●/●
	Power factor and cos φ (fundamental)	PF and cos φ, total and per phase	●	-	●
<b>Maximeters/minimeters</b>					
	Associated with instantaneous rms measurements	Reset via MicroLogic or FDM display unit	●	-	●
<b>Energy metering</b>					
Energy	Active (kWh), reactive (kvarh), apparent (kVAh)	Total since last reset Absolute or signed mode [1]	●	●	●
<b>Demand and maximum demand values</b>					
Demand current (A)	Phases and neutral	Present value on the selected window	●	-	●
		Maximum demand since last reset	●	-	●
Demand power	Active (kWh), reactive (kvarh), apparent (kVA)	Present value on the selected window	●	-	●
		Maximum demand since last reset	●	-	●
Calculation window	Sliding, fixed or com-synchronized	Adjustable from 5 to 60 minutes in 1 minute steps [2]	●	-	-
<b>Power quality</b>					
Total harmonic distortion (%)	Of voltage with respect to rms value	THDU, THDV of the Ph-Ph and Ph-N voltage	●	-	●
	Of current with respect to rms value	THDI of the phase current	●	-	●

[1] Absolute mode: E absolute = E out + E in; Signed mode: E signed = E out - E in.

[2] Available via the communication system only.

[3] FDM121 only.

[4] Two last I<sub>Δn</sub> and Δt values are available as well as date of setting.

### Additional technical characteristics

#### Measurement accuracy

Accuracies are those of the entire measurement system, including the sensors:

- Current: Class 1 as per IEC 61557-12
- Voltage: 0.5 %
- Power and energy: Class 2 as per IEC 61557-12
- Frequency: 0.1 %.



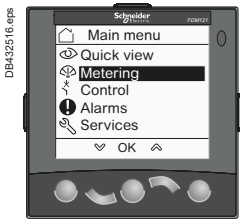
# ComPacT NSX Diagnostics & Maintenance

## MicroLogic 5/6/7 E Electronic Trip Units

B



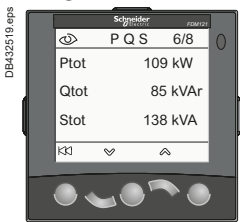
MicroLogic built-in LCD display



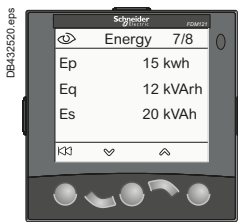
FDM121 display: navigation



FDM121 display: current



FDM121 display: power



FDM121 display: consumption

Examples of operating-assistance screens on the FDM121 display unit

### Personalized Alarms with Time-Stamping

#### Alarm types

The user can assign an alarm to all MicroLogic E measurements or events:

- Up to 12 alarms can be used together:
  - Two alarms are predefined and activated automatically:
    - MicroLogic 5: overload (Ir)
    - MicroLogic 6: overload (Ir) and ground fault (Ig)
    - MicroLogic Vigi 7 E: overload (Ir) and earth leakage fault (IΔn)
    - Thresholds, priorities and time delays can be set for ten other alarms.
- The same measurement can be used for different alarms to precisely monitor certain values, e.g. the frequency or the voltage
- Alarms can also be assigned to various states: phase lead/lag, four quadrants, phase sequence
- Selection of display priorities, with pop-up possibility
- Alarm time-stamping.

#### Alarm settings

Alarms cannot be set via the keypad or the FDM display unit. They are set via communication with the PC. Set-up includes the threshold, priority, activation delay before display and deactivation delay. It is also possible to reprogram the standard assignment for the two SDx relay outputs to user-selected alarms.

#### Alarm reading

Remote alarm indications.

- Reading on FDM display unit or on PC via the communication system.
- Remote indications via SDx relay with two output contacts for alarms.

### Histories and Event Tables

MicroLogic E has histories and event tables that are always active.

#### Three types of time-stamped histories

- Tripping due to overruns of Ir, I<sub>sd</sub>, I<sub>l</sub>, I<sub>g</sub>, IΔn: last 17 trips
- Alarms: last 10 alarms
- Operating events: last 10 events

Each history record is stored with:

- Indications in clear text in a number of user-selectable languages
- Time-stamping: date and time of event
- Status: pick-up/drop-out

#### Two types of time-stamped event tables

- Protection settings
- Minimizers/maximizers

#### Display of alarms and tables

The time-stamped histories and event tables may be displayed on a PC via the communication system.

#### Embedded memory

MicroLogic E has a non-volatile memory that registers all data on alarms, histories, event tables, counters and maintenance indicators even if power is lost.

### Maintenance Indicators

MicroLogic E has indicators for, among others, the number of operating cycles, contact wear and operating times (operating hours counter) of the ComPacT NSX circuit breaker.

It is possible to assign an alarm to the operating cycle counter to plan maintenance. The various indicators can be used together with the trip histories to analyse the level of stresses the device has been subjected to.

The information provided by the indicators cannot be displayed on the MicroLogic LCD. It is displayed on the PC via the communication system.

### Management of Installed Devices

Each circuit breaker equipped with a MicroLogic 5 or 6 or 7 trip unit can be identified via the communication system:

- Serial number
- Firmware version
- Hardware version
- Device name assigned by the user.

This information together with the previously described indications provides a clear view of the installed devices.

# ComPacT NSX Diagnostics & Maintenance

## MicroLogic 5/6/7 E Electronic Trip Units



MicroLogic 5/6/7 Operating Assistance Functions			Type	Display	
			E	MicroLogic LCD	FDM display
<b>Operating assistance</b>					
<b>Personalized alarms</b>					
Settings	Up to 10 alarms assigned to all A and E measurements <sup>[2]</sup>		⊙	-	-
	Phase lead/lag, four quadrants, phase sequence, display priority selection <sup>[2]</sup>		⊙	-	-
Display	Alarms/tripping/test (Earth Leakage)		⊙	⊙/⊙/⊙	⊙/⊙/⊙
Remote indications	Activation of two dedicated contacts on SDx module		⊙	-	-
<b>Time-stamped histories (ms)</b>					
Trips (last 17)	Cause of tripping	I <sub>r</sub> , I <sub>s</sub> d, I <sub>i</sub> (MicroLogic 5, 6)	⊙	-	⊙
		I <sub>g</sub> (MicroLogic 6)	⊙	-	⊙
		I <sub>r</sub> , I <sub>s</sub> d, I <sub>i</sub> , I <sub>Δ</sub> n (MicroLogic Vigi 7 E)	⊙	-	⊙
		Phase fault	⊙	-	⊙
		Interrupted current value	⊙	-	⊙
Alarms (last 10)					
Test Earth Leakage (last 10)	MicroLogic Vigi 7 E		⊙	-	⊙
Operating events (last 10)	Event types	Modification of protection setting by dial	⊙	-	⊙
		Opening of keypad lock	⊙	-	⊙
		Test via keypad	⊙	-	⊙
		Test via external tool	⊙	-	⊙
		Time setting (date and time)	⊙	-	⊙
		Reset for maximeter/minimeter and energy meter	⊙	-	⊙
Time stamping (date and time, text, status)					
<b>Time-stamped event tables</b>					
Protection settings	Setting modified (value displayed)	I <sub>r</sub> , tr, I <sub>s</sub> d, t <sub>s</sub> d, I <sub>i</sub> , I <sub>g</sub> , t <sub>g</sub> <sup>[2]</sup>	⊙	-	-
		I <sub>r</sub> , tr, I <sub>s</sub> d, t <sub>s</sub> d, I <sub>i</sub> , I <sub>Δ</sub> n, Δt (MicroLogic Vigi 7 E) <sup>[2]</sup>	⊙	-	⊙
		Time-stamping	⊙	-	-
		Previous value	⊙	-	-
Min/Max	Values monitored	I <sub>1</sub> , I <sub>2</sub> , I <sub>3</sub> , I <sub>N</sub>	⊙	-	⊙
		U <sub>12</sub> , U <sub>23</sub> , U <sub>31</sub> , f	⊙	-	⊙
		Time-stamping of each value	⊙	-	⊙
		Current min/max value	⊙	-	⊙
<b>Maintenance indicators</b>					
Counter	Mechanical cycles <sup>[1]</sup>	Assignable to an alarm	⊙	-	⊙
		Electrical cycles <sup>[1]</sup>	⊙	-	⊙
		Trips	⊙	-	-
		Alarms	⊙	-	-
		Hours	⊙	-	-
Indicator	Contact wear	%	⊙	-	⊙
Load profile	Hours at different load levels	% of hours in four current ranges: 0-49 % I <sub>n</sub> , 50-79 % I <sub>n</sub> , 80-89 % I <sub>n</sub> and ≥ 90 % I <sub>n</sub>	⊙	-	⊙

[1] The BSCM module is required for these functions.

[2] Available via the communication system only.

### Additional technical characteristics

#### Contact wear

Each time ComPacT NSX opens, the MicroLogic 5/6/7 trip unit measures the interrupted current and increments the contact-wear indicator as a function of the interrupted current, according to test results stored in memory. Breaking under normal load conditions results in a very slight increment. The indicator value may be read on the FDM121 display. It provides an estimation of contact wear calculated on the basis of the cumulative forces affecting the circuit breaker. When the indicator reaches 80 %, it is advised to replace the circuit breaker to ensure the availability of the protected equipment.

#### Circuit breaker load profile

MicroLogic 5/6/7 calculates the load profile of the circuit breaker protecting a load circuit. The profile indicates the percentage of the total operating time at four current levels (% of breaker I<sub>n</sub>):

- 0 to 49 % I<sub>n</sub>
- 50 to 79 % I<sub>n</sub>
- 80 to 89 % I<sub>n</sub>
- ≥ 90 % I<sub>n</sub>. This information can be used to optimize use of the protected equipment or to plan ahead for extensions.



# ComPacT NSX Diagnostics & Maintenance

## MicroLogic 5/6/7 E Electronic Trip Units

Electrical power supply availability and reliability are the main critical issues affecting profitability and competitiveness. Outage management focuses on preventing, detecting, locating and clearing faults.

B



C2E3SCZ50.eps

MicroLogic built-in LCD display

The MicroLogic 5/6/7 E control units perform in real time a high level of diagnostics on ComPacT NSX circuit breakers. They generate and store appropriate warnings, alarms and messages to help the users with maintenance and power restoration. This function complies with the following end user values:

- Prevent interruption of the power supply, to ensure continuity of operation, to preserve the asset from any damage and to support people safety.
- Reduce downtime resulting from an unexpected failure in the electrical distribution system, to be able to restart as quickly as possible after a trip.
- To keep the devices in good condition of operation.

### Prevention of Power Supply Interruptions

Prevention of power supply interruptions is achieved by generation of warnings to the users, preventive operations of maintenance, and anticipation of device replacement.

By means of dedicated features, MicroLogic 5/6/7 E monitors the health of the circuit breaker and generates appropriate information to help the users in scheduling periodic checks and, if needed, anticipated replacement of devices.



# ComPacT NSX Special Applications

## Protection of Public Distribution Systems with MicroLogic 2-AB

MicroLogic AB trip units are used in public distribution systems to limit the current supplied according to the consumer's contract. They are available in 100, 160, 240 and 400 A ratings and are supplied with a lead-seal device to protect the settings.

ComPacT NSX circuit breakers equipped with MicroLogic AB trip units are installed as incoming devices for consumer installations connected to the public LV distribution system.

With respect to the utility, they have two functions.

- Consumption is limited to the contractual power level. If the limit is exceeded, a fast thermal-protection function trips the device at the head of the consumer's installation without the utility having to intervene.
- Total selectivity is ensured with the upstream fuses on the public distribution system in the event of a fault, overload or short-circuit in the consumer's installation, protecting the utility line.

In addition, they provide the consumer with:

- Protection for the installation as a whole, with the possibility of adding a Vigi earth-leakage protection module
- The possibility of downstream selectivity.

This type of ComPacT NSX is often used in conjunction with an ComPacT INV switch-disconnector located outside the consumer's building and providing the visible-break function.

This means the operator can directly see, through a transparent cover, the physical separation of the main contacts. The ComPacT INV range is also suitable for isolation with positive contact indication.

This means utility operators can work on the service-connection unit after isolating it from the upstream line.



ComPacT NSX with MicroLogic 2 AB

DB436766.ai

C251V42D250 eps

B

# ComPacT NSX Special Applications

## Protection of Public Distribution Systems with MicroLogic 2-AB



DB438766.ai

B

### Protection

Settings are made using the adjustment dials with fine-adjustment possibilities and a lead-seal fixture.

#### Overloads: Long-time protection ( $I_r$ )

Inverse-time thermal protection against overloads with an adjustable current pick-up  $I_r$  and a very short, non-adjustable time delay  $t_r$  (15 seconds for  $1.5 \times I_r$ ).

#### Short-circuits: Short-time protection ( $I_{sd}$ ) with fixed time delay

Short-circuit protection with an adjustable pick-up  $I_{sd}$ . The short-time pick-up values are high enough to avoid nuisance tripping in the event of transient current spikes.

#### Short-circuits: Non-adjustable instantaneous protection

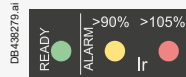
Instantaneous short-circuit protection with a fixed pick-up.

#### Neutral protection

Available on four-pole circuit breakers only. Neutral protection may be set using a three-position switch:

- 4P 3D: neutral unprotected
- 4P 3D + N/2: neutral protection at half the value of the phase pick-up, i.e.  $0.5 \times I_r$
- 4P 4D: neutral fully protected at  $I_r$ .

### Indications



DB438279.ai

#### Front indications

- Green "Ready" LED: flashes slowly when the circuit breaker is ready to trip in the event of a fault.
- Orange overload pre-alarm LED: steady on when  $I > 90\% I_r$ .
- Red overload LED: steady on when  $I > 105\% I_r$ .

#### Remote indications

An SDx relay module installed inside the circuit breaker can be used to remote the overload-trip signal. This module receives the signal from the MicroLogic electronic trip unit via an optical link and makes it available on the terminal block. The signal is cleared when the circuit breaker is closed.

The module is described in detail in the section dealing with accessories [page C-31](#).



PS10337.aps

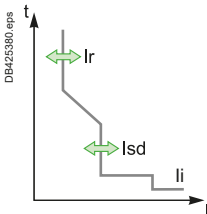
SDx remote indication relay module with its terminal block

# ComPacT NSX Special Applications

## Protection of Public Distribution Systems with MicroLogic 2-AB

B

### MicroLogic 2.2/2.3 AB



Ratings (A)	In at 40 °C <sup>(1)</sup>	100	160	240	400
Circuit breaker	ComPacT NSX100	●	-	-	-
	ComPacT NSX160	●	●	-	-
	ComPacT NSX250	●	●	●	-
	ComPacT NSX400	-	-	-	●
	ComPacT NSX630	-	-	-	●

### L Long-time protection

Pick-up (A) tripping between 1.05 and 1.20 Ir	<b>Ir</b>	Value depending on trip unit rating (In) and setting on dial								
	In = 100 A	Ir = 40	40	50	60	70	80	90	100	
	In = 160 A	Ir = 90	100	110	120	130	140	150	160	
	In = 240 A	Ir = 140	150	160	170	180	200	220	240	
	In = 400 A	Ir = 260	280	300	320	340	360	380	400	
Time delay (s)	<b>tr</b>	Non-adjustable								
	1.5 Ir	15								
	6 Ir	0.5								
	7.2 Ir	0.35								
Thermal memory		20 minutes before and after tripping								

### S<sub>n</sub> Short-time protection with fixed time delay

Pick-up (A) accuracy ±10 %	<b>Isd = Ir x ...</b>	1.5	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	10
Time delay (ms)	<b>tsd</b>	Non-adjustable: 20								
	Non-tripping time	20								
	Maximum break time	80								

### I Non-adjustable instantaneous protection

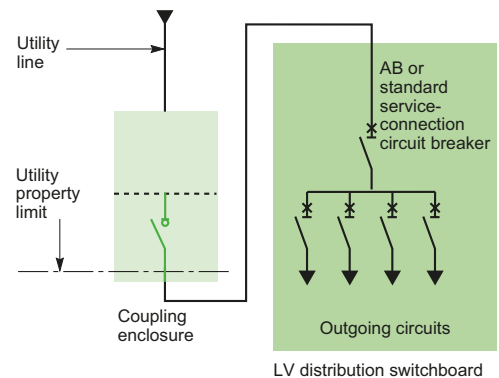
Pick-up (A) accuracy ±15 %	<b>Ii non-adjustable</b>	1500	1600	2880	4800
Time delay (ms)	Non-tripping time	10			
	Maximum break time	50			

[1] If the trip units are used in high-temperature environments, the MicroLogic setting must take into account the thermal limitations of the circuit breaker. See the temperature derating table.

### Technical details

#### Advantages of the AB trip unit

- Controls the power drawn with respect to contractual power levels. If the contractual level is overrun, the circuit breaker opens and the consumer is not billed excess costs.
- If a short-circuit occurs, the circuit breaker opens and the upstream HRC fuses on utility lines are not affected. No expensive utility servicing is billed to the consumer.



Consumer connection diagram

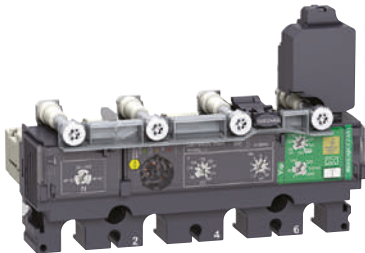
# ComPacT NSX Special Applications

## ComPacT NSX MicroLogic Vigi 4-AB Trip Unit with Embedded Earth Leakage Protection

The ComPacT NSX range for public distribution is now complemented with a new type of MicroLogic AB trip unit including both circuit protection and earth leakage protection. It means that the earth leakage protection, previously located within the VigiPacT add-on, will be embedded within the existing size of the MicroLogic AB trip unit.

B

C2544B250.eps



MicroLogic Vigi 4.2-AB trip unit

### MicroLogic Vigi 4-AB

ComPacT ELCB <sup>(1)</sup> equipped with that "new" earth leakage trip unit MicroLogic AB are installed as an incoming device for installation connected with the public LV distribution system. With respect to the utility requirement, it ensures the same functions as the standard circuit breaker: limitation of consumption, selectivity upstream and downstream, combination with ComPacT INV to ensure the visible break or positive contact indication.

### Short Circuit and Overload Protections

Settings are made using the rotary dial with fine adjustment capabilities and lead-seal fixture.

#### Overload: Long-Time Protection ( $I_r$ )

Inverse time protection against overload with an adjustable current pick-up  $I_r$  set using a dial and a very short non-adjustable time delay  $t_r$  (15 seconds at 1.5  $I_r$ ).

#### Short-Circuit: Short-Time Protection with Fixed Time Delay ( $I_{sd}$ )

That protection is set with an adjustable pick-up  $I_{sd}$ . The short time pick-up values are high enough to avoid nuisance tripping in the event of transient current spikes.

#### Short Circuit: Non-Adjustable Instantaneous Protection (with a Fix Pick-up)

#### Neutral Protection

Available on four-pole ComPacT NSX MicroLogic Vigi 4-AB only, the neutral protection may be set using the dedicated coding wheel to meet the following configurations: 4P 3D, 4P 3D + N/2 or 4P 4D. (same as for the MicroLogic 2-AB)

### Earth Leakage Protections

Adjustable leakage threshold ( $I_{\Delta n}$ ) and adjustable time threshold ( $\Delta t$ ) by using the two dials on the green area of the trip unit.

The ComPacT NSX MicroLogic Vigi 4-AB, embedding a MicroLogic AB can only be "Trip" type, the "Alarm" version (as for MicroLogic Vigi 4 and 7 E) doesn't exist.

#### Power Supply

The trip unit is self supplied, and so does not need any external source. It works even when fed by 2 phases only!

#### Sensitivity $I_{\Delta n}$ (A)

- Type A: 30mA - 100mA - 300mA - 500mA - 1A - 3A - 5A (for the ratings 100 to 240A)
- Type A: 300mA - 500mA - 1A - 3A - 5A - 10A (for the rating 400A)

**Caution:** "OFF" setting of  $I_{\Delta n}$  is possible, it cancels the earth leakage protection, in that case, the ComPacT NSX MicroLogic Vigi 4-AB behaves as a standard circuit breaker. "OFF" position is located on the highest side of the coding wheel.

#### Intentional Delay $\Delta t$ (S)

Case  $I_{\Delta n} = 30\text{mA}$ : 0 sec (whatever the setting)

Case  $I_{\Delta n} > 30\text{mA}$ : 0 - 60ms - 150ms - 500ms - 1sec (by setting)

#### Operated Voltage

200 to 440 VAC (only) - 50/60 Hz

#### Operating Safety

The earth leakage protection is a user safety device. It must be regularly tested using the test button (T) that simulates a real current leakage within the toroid.

When  $I_{\Delta n}$  is set on the OFF position, press the T will cancel any test.

As for standard circuit breaker, the circuit breaker with MicroLogic Vigi 4-AB can be reset after any fault by operating an OFF/ON procedure.

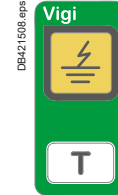
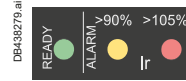
# ComPacT NSX Special Applications

## ComPacT NSX MicroLogic Vigi 4-AB Trip Unit with Embedded Earth Leakage Protection

### Indications

#### Front Indications

- Green "Ready" LED: flashes slowly when the circuit breaker is ready to trip in case of a fault.
- Orange overload pre-alarm LED: steady ON when  $I > 90\%$   $I_r$ .
- Red overload LED: steady ON when  $I > 105\%$   $I_r$ .
- Yellow Screen: indicates an earth leakage fault (reset when the device is operated OFF/ON).

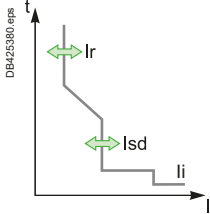


#### Alarming and Fault Differentiation

- An overload trip signal can be remotely available by installing an SDx relay module inside the circuit breaker.
  - An earth leakage pre-alarm can be remotely available by installing an SDx module, only on the ComPacT NSX MicroLogic Vigi 4-AB.
- This module receives the signal from the MicroLogic electronic trip unit via an optical link and makes it available on the terminal block. The signal is reset when the breaker is operated.



### MicroLogic Vigi 4-AB (Earth Leakage "Trip" Version Only)



Ratings (A)	In at 40 °C [1]	100	160	240	400
Circuit breaker	ComPacT NSX100	●			
	ComPacT NSX160	●	●		
	ComPacT NSX250	●	●	●	
	ComPacT NSX400				●
	ComPacT NSX630				●

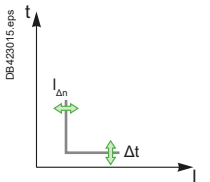
L Long-time protection											
Pick-up (A)	$I_r$	Value depending on the rating ( $I_n$ ) and the dial setting (9 positions)									
tripping between 1.05 and 1.20 $I_r$	$I_n = 100$ A	$I_o =$	40	40	40	50	60	70	80	90	100
	$I_n = 160$ A	$I_o =$	90	90	100	110	120	130	140	150	160
	$I_n = 240$ A	$I_o =$	140	140	150	160	170	180	200	220	240
	$I_n = 400$ A	$I_o =$	260	260	280	300	320	340	360	380	400

Time delay (s)	$t_r$	Non-adjustable									
accuracy 0 to -20%	at	1.5 x $I_r$	$t_r = 15$ s								
	at	6 x $I_r$	$t_r = 0.5$ s								
	at	7.2 x $I_r$	$t_r = 0.35$ s								

Thermal memory 20 minutes before and after tripping

S <sub>0</sub> Short-time protection with fixed time delay											
Pick-up (A)	$I_{sd} = I_r \times \dots$	1.5	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	10	
accuracy ±10 %											
Time delay (ms)	$t_{sd}$	Non-adjustable									
	Non-tripping time	20									
	Maximum break time	80									

I Instantaneous protection											
Pick-up (A)	$I_i$ non-adjustable	1500	1600	2880	4800						
	accuracy ±15 %										
	Non-tripping time	10 ms									
	Maximum break time	50 ms									



R Earth leakage protection											
Sensitivity (A)	Type A, adjustable (9 positions)										
	$I_n = 100$ A	$I\Delta n =$	0.03	0.03	0.1	0.3	0.5	1	3	5	OFF
	$I_n = 160$ A	$I\Delta n =$	0.03	0.03	0.1	0.3	0.5	1	3	5	OFF
	$I_n = 240$ A	$I\Delta n =$	0.03	0.03	0.1	0.3	0.5	1	3	5	OFF
	$I_n = 400$ A	$I\Delta n =$	0.3	0.3	0.5	1	3	5	10	10	OFF
Time delay $\Delta t$ (ms)	Adjustable	$\Delta t =$	0	60 [2]	150 [2]	500 [2]	1000 [2]				
	Maximum break time (ms)		<40	<140	<300	<800	<1500				

[1] For the use in high temperature environment, take into account the thermal limitation of the breaker.  
 [2] The time delay ( $\Delta t$ ) is mandatory and designed " $\Delta t = 0$ " when the  $I\Delta n$  dial is set on 30mA (0.03). The time delay has no effect when the dial  $I\Delta n$  is set to the "OFF" position.



## Select Protection

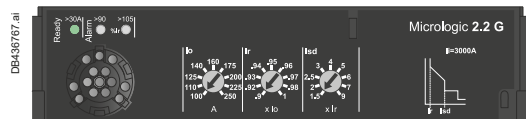
# ComPacT NSX Special Applications

## Generator Protection with MicroLogic 2.2 G

MicroLogic G trip units are used for the protection of systems supplied by generators or comprising long cable lengths. They can be mounted on all ComPacT NSX100/160/250 circuit breakers.

With extensive setting possibilities, MicroLogic 5 offers the same functions from 100 to 630 A.

A thermal-magnetic trip unit is also available for the NSX100 to 250 (see page B-6).



Circuit breakers equipped with MicroLogic G trip units help protect systems supplied by generators (lower short-circuit currents than with transformers) and distribution systems with long cable lengths (fault currents limited by the resistance of the cable).

### Protection

Settings are made using the adjustment dials with fine adjustment possibilities.

#### Overloads: Long-time protection (Ir)

Inverse-time thermal protection against overloads with an adjustable current pick-up  $I_r$  and a very short, non-adjustable time delay  $t_r$  (15 seconds for  $1.5 \times I_r$ ).

#### Short-circuits: Short-time protection (Isd) with fixed time delay

Short-circuit protection with an adjustable pick-up  $I_{sd}$ , delayed 200 ms, in compliance with the requirements of marine classification companies.

#### Short-circuits: Non-adjustable instantaneous protection (Ii)

Instantaneous short-circuit protection with a fixed pick-up required for generator protection.

#### Neutral protection

- On 3-pole circuit breakers, neutral protection is not possible.
- On four-pole circuit breakers, neutral protection may be set using a three-position switch:
  - 4P 3D: neutral unprotected
  - 4P 3D + N/2: neutral protection at half the value of the phase pick-up, i.e.  $0.5 \times I_r$
  - 4P 4D: neutral fully protected at  $I_r$ .

### Indications

#### Front indications



- Green "Ready" LED: flashes slowly when the circuit breaker is ready to trip in the event of a fault.
- Orange overload pre-alarm LED: steady on when  $I > 90 \% I_r$ .
- Red overload LED: steady on when  $I > 105 \% I_r$ .

#### Remote indications

An SDx relay module installed inside the circuit breaker can be used to remote the overload-trip signal.

This module receives the signal from the MicroLogic electronic trip unit via an optical link and makes it available on the terminal block. The signal is cleared when the circuit breaker is closed.

The module is described in detail in the section dealing with accessories.

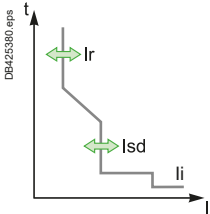


SDx remote indication relay module with its terminal block

# ComPacT NSX Special Applications

## Generator Protection with MicroLogic 2.2 G

### MicroLogic 2.2 G



Ratings (A)	In at 40 °C [1]	40	100	160	250
Circuit breaker	ComPacT NSX100	●	●	-	-
	ComPacT NSX160	●	●	●	-
	ComPacT NSX250	●	●	●	●

L Long-time protection																																																								
Pick-up (A) tripping between 1.05 and 1.20 Ir	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Io</th> <th colspan="10">Value depending on trip unit rating (In) and setting on dial</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>In = 40 A</td> <td>Io =</td> <td>18</td> <td>18</td> <td>20</td> <td>23</td> <td>25</td> <td>28</td> <td>32</td> <td>36</td> <td>40</td> </tr> <tr> <td>In = 100 A</td> <td>Io =</td> <td>40</td> <td>45</td> <td>50</td> <td>55</td> <td>63</td> <td>70</td> <td>80</td> <td>90</td> <td>100</td> </tr> <tr> <td>In = 160 A</td> <td>Io =</td> <td>63</td> <td>70</td> <td>80</td> <td>90</td> <td>100</td> <td>110</td> <td>125</td> <td>150</td> <td>160</td> </tr> <tr> <td>In = 250 A (NSX250)</td> <td>Io =</td> <td>100</td> <td>110</td> <td>125</td> <td>140</td> <td>150</td> <td>176</td> <td>200</td> <td>225</td> <td>250</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Io	Value depending on trip unit rating (In) and setting on dial										In = 40 A	Io =	18	18	20	23	25	28	32	36	40	In = 100 A	Io =	40	45	50	55	63	70	80	90	100	In = 160 A	Io =	63	70	80	90	100	110	125	150	160	In = 250 A (NSX250)	Io =	100	110	125	140	150	176	200	225	250
Io	Value depending on trip unit rating (In) and setting on dial																																																							
In = 40 A	Io =	18	18	20	23	25	28	32	36	40																																														
In = 100 A	Io =	40	45	50	55	63	70	80	90	100																																														
In = 160 A	Io =	63	70	80	90	100	110	125	150	160																																														
In = 250 A (NSX250)	Io =	100	110	125	140	150	176	200	225	250																																														
	Ir = Io x ... 9 fine-adjustment settings from 0.9 to 1 for each Io value																																																							
Time delay (s) accuracy 0 to -20 %	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>tr</th> <th>Non-adjustable</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1.5 x Ir</td> <td>15</td> </tr> <tr> <td>6 x Ir</td> <td>0.5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>7.2 x Ir</td> <td>0.35</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	tr	Non-adjustable	1.5 x Ir	15	6 x Ir	0.5	7.2 x Ir	0.35																																															
tr	Non-adjustable																																																							
1.5 x Ir	15																																																							
6 x Ir	0.5																																																							
7.2 x Ir	0.35																																																							
Thermal memory	20 minutes before and after tripping																																																							

S <sub>0</sub> Short-time protection with fixed time delay												
Pick-up (A) accuracy ±10 %	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Isd = Ir x ...</th> <th>1.5</th> <th>2</th> <th>2.5</th> <th>3</th> <th>4</th> <th>5</th> <th>6</th> <th>7</th> <th>8</th> <th>9</th> </tr> </thead> </table>	Isd = Ir x ...	1.5	2	2.5	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Isd = Ir x ...	1.5	2	2.5	3	4	5	6	7	8	9		
Time delay (ms)	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>tsd</th> <th>Non-adjustable</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Non-tripping time</td> <td>140</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Maximum break time</td> <td>200</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	tsd	Non-adjustable	Non-tripping time	140	Maximum break time	200					
tsd	Non-adjustable											
Non-tripping time	140											
Maximum break time	200											

I Non-adjustable instantaneous protection																
Pick-up (A) accuracy ±15 %	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Ii non-adjustable</th> <th>600</th> <th>1500</th> <th>2400</th> <th>3000</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Non-tripping time</td> <td>15 ms</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Maximum break time</td> <td>50 ms</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Ii non-adjustable	600	1500	2400	3000	Non-tripping time	15 ms				Maximum break time	50 ms			
Ii non-adjustable	600	1500	2400	3000												
Non-tripping time	15 ms															
Maximum break time	50 ms															

[1] If the trip units are used in high-temperature environments, the MicroLogic setting must take into account the thermal limitations of the circuit breaker. See the temperature derating table.



# ComPacT NSX Special Applications

## Protection of Industrial Control Panels

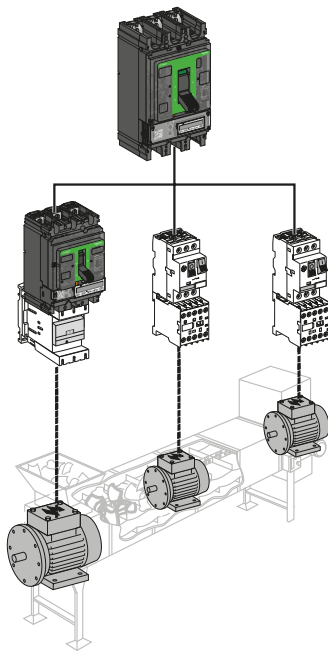
ComPacT NSX circuit breakers are also used in industrial control panels.

They serve as an incoming devices or can be combined with contactors to protect motor feeders:

- Compliance with worldwide standards including IEC 60947-2 and UL 60947-4-1/CSA C22.2 no. 60947-4-1
- Overload and short-circuit protection
- Isolation with positive contact indication, making it possible to isolate machines from all power sources
- Installation in universal and functional type enclosures
- NA switch-disconnector version.

B

DB438641.ai



DB115234.eps



### Industrial Control Panels

ComPacT NSX circuit breakers equipped for public distribution or motor protection functions as described in the previous pages can be used in industrial control panels. The accessories for the ComPacT NSX range are suitable for the special needs of these switchboards.

### Auxiliaries

All auxiliaries can be added to the circuit breaker by the user:

- Padlocking devices (in the OFF position)
- Rotary handle
- Status-indication auxiliary contacts (ON, OFF and tripped)
- Shunt (MX) or undervoltage (MN) releases
- Early-make or early-break contacts.

### Rotary handle

Direct or extended versions for mounting up to 600 mm behind the front:

- Black front with black handle
- Yellow front with red handle (for machine tools or emergency off as per IEC 60204).

All rotary handles can be padlocked in the OFF position. Optional door interlock, recommended for MCC panels (motor control centres).

When the device is equipped with an extended rotary handle, a control accessory mounted on the shaft makes it possible to operate the device with the door open.

The device can be padlocked in the OFF position in compliance with UL 60947-4-1.

### Early-make or early-break contacts

These contacts can be used respectively to supply an MN undervoltage release before the circuit breaker closes or to open the contactor control circuit before the circuit breaker opens.

### Special functions

- Indication of thermal overloads with the SDx module.
- Early opening of the contactor for overload faults with the SDTAM module.
- Links with PLCs via the communication system.
- Measurement of all electrical parameters with MicroLogic E.
- Programmable alarms with MicroLogic 5 and 6.

### Installation in Enclosures

ComPacT circuit breakers can be installed in a metal enclosure together with other devices (contactors, motor-protection circuit breakers, LEDs, etc.).

# ComPacT NSX Special Applications

## Protection of Industrial Control Panels



### Compliance with North American Industrial Control Equipment Standards

ComPacT NSX devices have received UL 60947-4-1/CSA C22.2 no. 60947-4-1 approval for industrial control equipment of the "Manual Motor Controller", "Across the Line Starter", "General Use" and "Disconnecting Means" types.

Type NA devices are switch-disconnectors that must always be protected upstream.

#### UL 60947-4-1 approval

Circuit breakers	Trip units	Approvals
ComPacT NSX100 to 630 F/N/H	TMD, MicroLogic 2, 5 and 6	General Use Motor Disconnecting Means
	NA, MA, MicroLogic 1.3 M, 2.2 M, 2.3 M, MicroLogic 6.2 E-M and 6.3 E-M	Manual Motor Controller Across the Line Starter Motor Disconnecting Means

Table of 3-phase motor ratings in hp (1 hp = 0.7457 kW)

V AC ratings		115	230	460	575
<b>TMD MicroLogic 2, 5 and 6</b>	<b>NA, MA MicroLogic 1.3 M, 2.2 M, 2.3 M MicroLogic 6.2 E-M and 6.3 E-M</b>				
25	25	3	7.5	15	20
50	50	7.5	15	30	40
100	100	15	30	75	100
160	150	25	50	100	150
250	220	40	75	150	200
400	320	-	125	250	300
550	500	-	150	350	500

The deratings indicated on pages E-14 to E-17 apply to TMD, MicroLogic 2, 5 and 6 trip units, rated at 40 °C

# ComPacT NSX Special Applications

## 16 Hz 2/3 Network Protection - MicroLogic 5 A-Z Trip Unit

ComPacT NSX circuit breakers may be used on 16 Hz 2/3 systems with special thermal-magnetic and electronic (MicroLogic 5 A-Z) trip units.

B

### 16 Hz 2/3 Networks

Single-phase distribution networks with a frequency of 16 Hz 2/3 are used for railroad applications in certain European countries.

### Breaking Capacity for 16 Hz 2/3 at 250/500 V

ComPacT NSX circuit breakers of the 3P 3D type protect 16 Hz 2/3 networks at 250 V or 500 V.

They can be equipped with either:

- A TM-D thermal-magnetic trip unit for ComPacT NSX100 to 250
- Or an electronic MicroLogic 5.2 A-Z trip unit for ComPacT NSX100 to 250 or a 5.3 A-Z for ComPacT NSX400/630.

The possible breaking-capacity performance levels are B, F, N and H as indicated below.

#### Breaking capacity I<sub>cu</sub>

Operating voltage	Performance	TMD and MicroLogic 5 A-Z trip units			
		B	F	N	H
250 V/500 V	I <sub>cu</sub> (kA)	25	36	50	70

### Protection

#### TM-D Thermal-Magnetic Trip Units

The 16 Hz 2/3 frequency does not modify the thermal settings with respect to those at 50 Hz (see page B-6). The magnetic pick-ups are modified as shown below.

#### Magnetic protection for ComPacT NSX 100/160/250 at 50 Hz and at 16 Hz 2/3

Rating (A) I <sub>n</sub> at 40 °C		16	25	32	40	50	63	80	100	125	160	200	250	
Pick-up (A) I <sub>i</sub> accur. ±20%	Fixed												Adjustable	
NSX100	50Hz	190	300	400	500	500	500	640	800					
	16Hz 2/3	170	270	360	450	450	450	580	720					
NSX160/250	50Hz	190	300	400	500	500	500	640	800	1250	1250			
	16 Hz 2/3	170	270	360	450	450	450	580	720	1100	1100	4.5 to 9 I <sub>n</sub>		

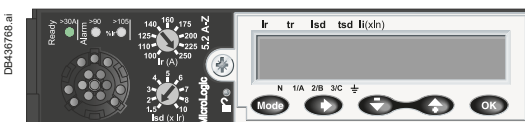
### MicroLogic 5 A-Z Trip Units

MicroLogic 5.2 A-Z and 5.3 A-Z are dedicated to 16 Hz 2/3 networks.

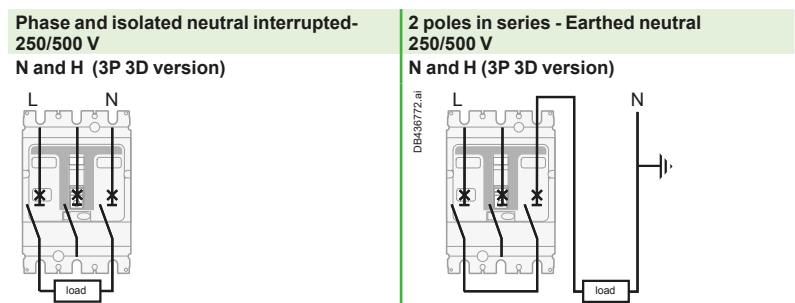
They use a suitable sampling frequency. The protection settings are identical to those of MicroLogic 5 A (see page B-12). They also offer a current-measurement function for this specific frequency.

### Trip-Unit Selection

Rating	16	63	100	160	250	400	630
<b>ComPacT</b>							
NSX100	TM-D						
NSX160		TM-D					
NSX250				TM-D			
NSX100 to 250			MicroLogic 5.2 A-Z				
NSX400/630						MicroLogic 5.3 A-Z	



### Wiring for NSX100 to 630 A



# ComPacT NSXm Special Applications

## Protection of 400 Hz Systems

ComPacT NSXm circuit breakers may be used on 400 Hz systems.

### Breaking Capacity in 400 Hz, 440 V Systems

The power levels of 400 Hz applications rarely exceed a few hundred kW with relatively low short circuit current, generally not exceeding four times the rated current.

Circuit breaker	Max. Breaking Capacity at 400 Hz
NSXm	10 kA

### Thermal-Magnetic Trip Units

Thermal-Magnetic trip units require the current rating ( $I_n$ ) to be derated and the magnetic trip setting ( $I_i$ ) to be increased.

### Current Rating ( $I_n$ ) and Magnetic Trip Setting ( $I_i$ ) Rerating

Circuit breaker	Maximum setting Coefficient	Max $I_r$ setting at 400 Hz	Magnetic $I_i$ coefficient at 400 Hz
NSXm	0.9	144	1.6

### Shunt Trip (MX) or Undervoltage Trip (MN) Voltage Release at 400 Hz and 440 V

Undervoltage releases (MN) rated 24 V AC/DC, 48 V AC/DC, or 110/130 V AC/DC are 400 Hz compliant with their nominal voltages. For voltages greater than 110/130 V AC/DC, please contact Schneider Electric for additional information. Shunt Trips (MX), please contact Schneider Electric.



ComPacT NSXm TM-D

C12H3TM160L.eps

B



# ComPacT NSX Special Applications

## Protection of 400 Hz Systems

ComPacT NSX circuit breakers may be used on 400 Hz systems.

B



MicroLogic TM-D trip unit

### 400 Hz Distribution Systems

The main 400 Hz applications are in aeronautics and certain military ships. Modern aircraft have three-phase 115/200 V 400 Hz networks.

### Impact on Protective Devices

Due to the higher frequency, circuit breakers are subjected to additional temperature rise for identical current levels, resulting from higher losses caused by Foucault currents and an increase in the skin effect (reduction in the useful CSA of conductors). To remain within the rated temperature-rise limits of devices, current derating is required.

The power levels of 400 Hz applications rarely exceed a few hundred kW with relatively low short-circuit currents, generally not exceeding four times the rated current.

The standard ComPacT NSX range is suitable for 400 Hz applications if derating coefficients are applied to the protection settings. See the derating table below.

### Breaking Capacity of ComPacT NSX Circuit Breakers in 400 Hz, 440 V Systems

Circuit breaker	Breaking capacity I <sub>cu</sub>
NSX100	10 kA
NSX160	10 kA
NSX250	10 kA
NSX400	10 kA
NSX630	10 kA

### Trip Units Equipped with Thermal-Magnetic Protection

The 400 Hz current settings are obtained by multiplying the 50 Hz values by the following adaptation coefficient:

- K1 for thermal trip units
- K2 for magnetic trip units.

These coefficients are independent of the trip-unit setting.

#### Thermal trip units

The current settings are lower at 400 Hz than at 50 Hz ( $K1 < 1$ ).

#### Magnetic trip units

The current settings are conversely higher at 400 Hz than at 50 Hz ( $K2 > 1$ ).

Consequently, when the trip units are adjustable, they must be set to the minimum value.

#### Adaptation coefficients for thermal-magnetic trip units

Circuit breaker	Trip unit	In (A) 50Hz	Thermal at 40°C		Ii (A) 50Hz	Magnetic	
			K1	400 Hz		K2	400 Hz
NSX100	TM16G	16	0.95	15	63	1.6	100
	TM25G	25	0.95	24	80	1.6	130
	TM40G	40	0.95	38	80	1.6	130
	TM63G	63	0.95	60	125	1.6	200
NSX100	TM16D	16	0.95	15	240	1.6	300
	TM25D	25	0.95	24	300	1.6	480
	TM40D	40	0.95	38	500	1.6	800
	TM63D	63	0.95	60	500	1.6	800
	TM80D	80	0.9	72	650	1.6	1040
	TM100D	100	0.9	90	800	1.6	1280
	NSX160	TM80D	80	0.9	72	650	1.6
NSX160	TM100D	100	0.9	90	800	1.6	1280
	TM125D	125	0.9	112.5	1250	1.6	2000
	TM160D	160	0.9	144	1250	1.6	2000
	NSX250	TM100D	100	0.9	90	800	1.6
NSX250	TM160D	160	0.9	144	1250	1.6	2000
	TM200D	200	0.9	180	1000 to 2000	1.6	1600 to 3200
	TM250D	250	0.9	225	1250 to 2500	1.6	2000 to 4000

#### Example

NSX100 equipped with a TM16G with 50 Hz settings  $I_r = 16$  A and  $I_i = 63$  A. 400 Hz settings  $I_r = 16 \times 0.95 = 15$  A and  $I_i = 63 \text{ A} \times 1.6 = 100$  A.

# ComPacT NSX Special Applications

## Protection of 400 Hz Systems

### Protection

#### MicroLogic Electronic Trip Units

MicroLogic 2.2, 2.3 or 5.2, 5.3 with E measurement functions are suitable for 400 Hz. The use of electronics offers the advantage of greater operating stability when the frequency varies. However the units are still subject to temperature rise caused by the frequency.

The practical consequences are:

- Limit settings: see the I<sub>r</sub> derating table below.
- The long-time, short-time and instantaneous pick-ups are not modified (see page B-10 or page B-12).
- The accuracy of the displayed measurements is 2 % (class II).

#### Thermal derating: maximum I<sub>r</sub> setting

Circuit breaker	Maximum setting coefficient	Max. I <sub>r</sub> setting at 400 Hz
NSX100	1	100
NSX250	0.9	225
NSX400	0.8	320
NSX630	0.63	400

#### Example

An NSX250N, equipped with a MicroLogic 2.2, I<sub>r</sub> = 250 A at 50 Hz, must be limited to use at I<sub>r</sub> = 250 x 0.9 = 225 A.

Its short-time pick-up with fixed time delay is adjustable from 1.5 to 10 I<sub>r</sub> (337.5 to 2250 A).

The instantaneous pick-up remains at 3000 A.

### OF Auxiliary Contacts in 400 Hz Networks

#### Electrical characteristics of auxiliary contacts

Contacts	Standard		Low level	
	AC12	AC15	AC12	AC15
Utilization cat. (IEC 60947-5-1)	AC12	AC15	AC12	AC15
Operational current <sup>24 V</sup> (A)	6	6	5	3
48 V	6	6	5	3
110 V	6	5	5	2.5
220/240 V	6	4	5	2
380/415 V	6	2	5	1.5

### MN and MX Voltage Releases for ComPacT NSX100/630 at 400 Hz and 440 V

For circuit breakers on 400 Hz systems, only 125 V DC MN or MX releases may be used. The release must be supplied by the 400 Hz system via a rectifier bridge (to be selected from the table below) and an additional resistor with characteristics depending on the system voltage.

U (V) 400 Hz	Rectifier	Additional resistor
220/240 V	Thomson 110 BHz or General Instrument W06 or Semikron SKB at 1.2/1.3	4.2 kΩ-5 W
380/420 V	Semikron SKB at 1.2/1.3	10.7 kΩ-10 W

**Note:** Other models of rectifier bridges may be used if their characteristics are at least equivalent to those stated above.

### SDx Indication Contacts

The SDx module may be used in 400 Hz systems for voltages from 24 to 440 V.

An SDx relay module installed inside the circuit breaker can be used to remote the overload-trip signal.

This module receives the signal from the MicroLogic electronic trip unit via an optical link and makes it available on the terminal block. The signal is cleared when the circuit breaker is closed.

These outputs can be reprogrammed to be assigned to other types of tripping or alarm (see page C-31).



MicroLogic 5 E trip unit

C2538E250 eps



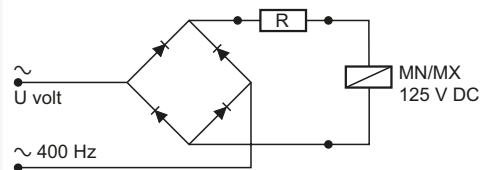
Indication contacts

20450 eps



MX or MN voltage release

PB120468 eps



Wiring diagram

DB11579 eps



SDx remote indication relay module with its terminal block

PB103377 eps



# ComPacT NSX Special Applications

## ComPacT NSX400K at 1000 V AC

B

The ComPacT NSX range includes the NSX400K 3P and 4P at 800 VAC and 1000 VAC models, with adjustable electronic trip unit Micrologic 2.3 rating 250A and 400A.

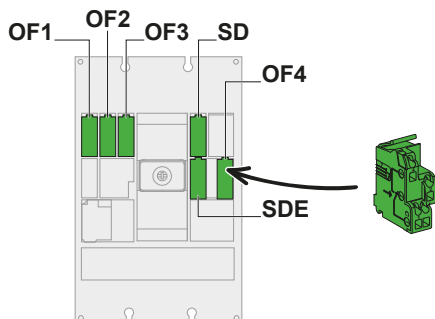
The ComPacT NSX400K offers the following features of the ComPacT NSX range:

- Compliance with most standards
- Ultimate breaking capacity of 10 kA at 1000 VAC and 36 kA at 800 VAC
- Suitable for isolation with positive break indication
- Accessories: MN-MX and OF-SD auxiliaries, motor mechanism, rotary handles, locking kit and terminal shields.

NSX400K.eps



DB43281.ai



> Substitution and Technical Guide  
ComPacT NSX High Performance



LVPED221004EN

### Compliance with Standards

- International: IEC 60947-2
- EN 60947-2

### Suitability for Isolation and People Safety

All Compact circuit-breakers are suitable for isolation as defined in IEC standard 60947-2. The operating handle cannot indicate the "off" position unless the contacts are actually open. Fitting a rotary handle or a motor mechanism does not alter the reliability of the position indication system.

For protection against direct contact with live parts, Compact circuit breakers may be installed through the door of Class II switchboards (as per IEC 60664).

### Electrical Characteristics

Number of poles	3 & 4		
<b>IEC/EN 60947-2</b>			
Rated insulation voltage	Ui (VAC)	1000	
Rated impulse withstand voltage	Uimp (kV)	8	
Rated operational voltage	Ue (V)	AC 50/60 Hz	1000
Ultimate breaking capacity	Icu (kA rms)	AC 1000 V	10
		AC 800 V	36
Service breaking capacity	Ics (kA rms)	AC 1000 V	10
		AC 800 V	10
Suitability for isolation	■		
Utilization category	A		
Pollution degree	3		

### Electronic Trip Unit

Factory mounted	Refer to Micrologic 2.3 section for trip settings
-----------------	---

### Auxiliaries for Indication, Measurement and Control

- Direct or extended rotary handles
- Padlocking and keylocking devices
- Motor mechanism featuring short closing time
- Status indication auxiliary contacts (contact positions, tripped, electrical fault, earth fault)
- Shunt and undervoltage auxiliary releases

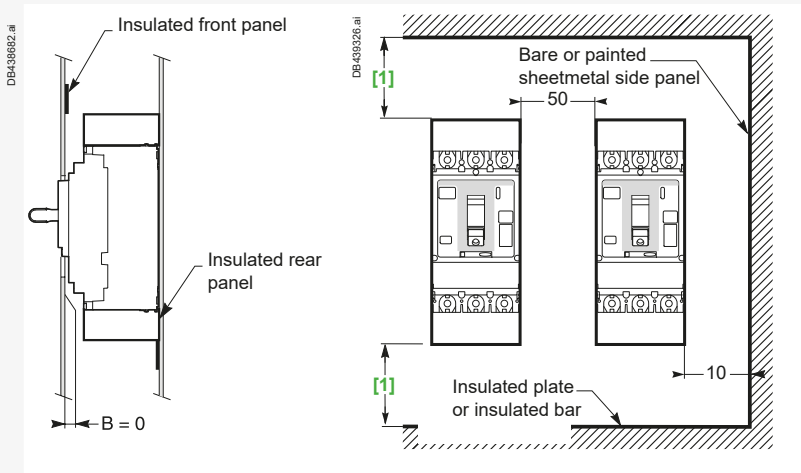
# ComPacT NSX Special Applications

## ComPacT NSX400K at 1000 V AC

### Safety Parameters

Fixed front connection.

Supply by the top only. Connection by cables or busbars.



[1] 50 mm with short terminal shield  
30 mm with long terminal shield.

**Note:** Long or short terminal shield are mandatory.

B





# Customize Circuit Breaker with Accessories

## ComPacT NSXm Accessories and Auxiliaries

Overview .....	C-2
Power Connection of Fixed Devices .....	C-4
Insulation of Live Parts.....	C-6
Selection of Auxiliaries.....	C-7
Connection of Auxiliaries.....	C-8
Indication Contacts.....	C-9
Voltage Release .....	C-10
SDx Module for MicroLogic Vigi 4.1 .....	C-11
Rotary Handles .....	C-12
Locks and Sealing Accessories .....	C-14

## ComPacT NSX Accessories and Auxiliaries

Overview Fixed Version .....	C-16
Overview Plug-in and Withdrawable Versions .....	C-17
Device Installation .....	C-18
Connection of Fixed Devices .....	C-20
Connection of Withdrawable and Plug-in Devices .....	C-22
Insulation of Live Parts.....	C-23
Selection of Auxiliaries.....	C-24
Connection of Electrical Auxiliaries .....	C-28
Indication Contacts.....	C-30
SDx and SDTAM .....	C-31
Motor Mechanism .....	C-32
Remote Tripping.....	C-33
Rotary Handles .....	C-34
Manual and Automatic Transfer Switch .....	C-36
Mechanical Interlocking.....	C-37
Mechanical and Electrical Interlocking for Source-Changeover Systems.....	C-38
Automatic Source-Changeover Systems with Controller .....	C-39
Additional Measurement Module: PowerLogic PowerTag NSX....	C-40
Additional Measurement and Indication Modules .....	C-44
Locks.....	C-46
Sealing Accessories .....	C-47
Escutcheons and Protection Collars .....	C-48

### Other Chapters

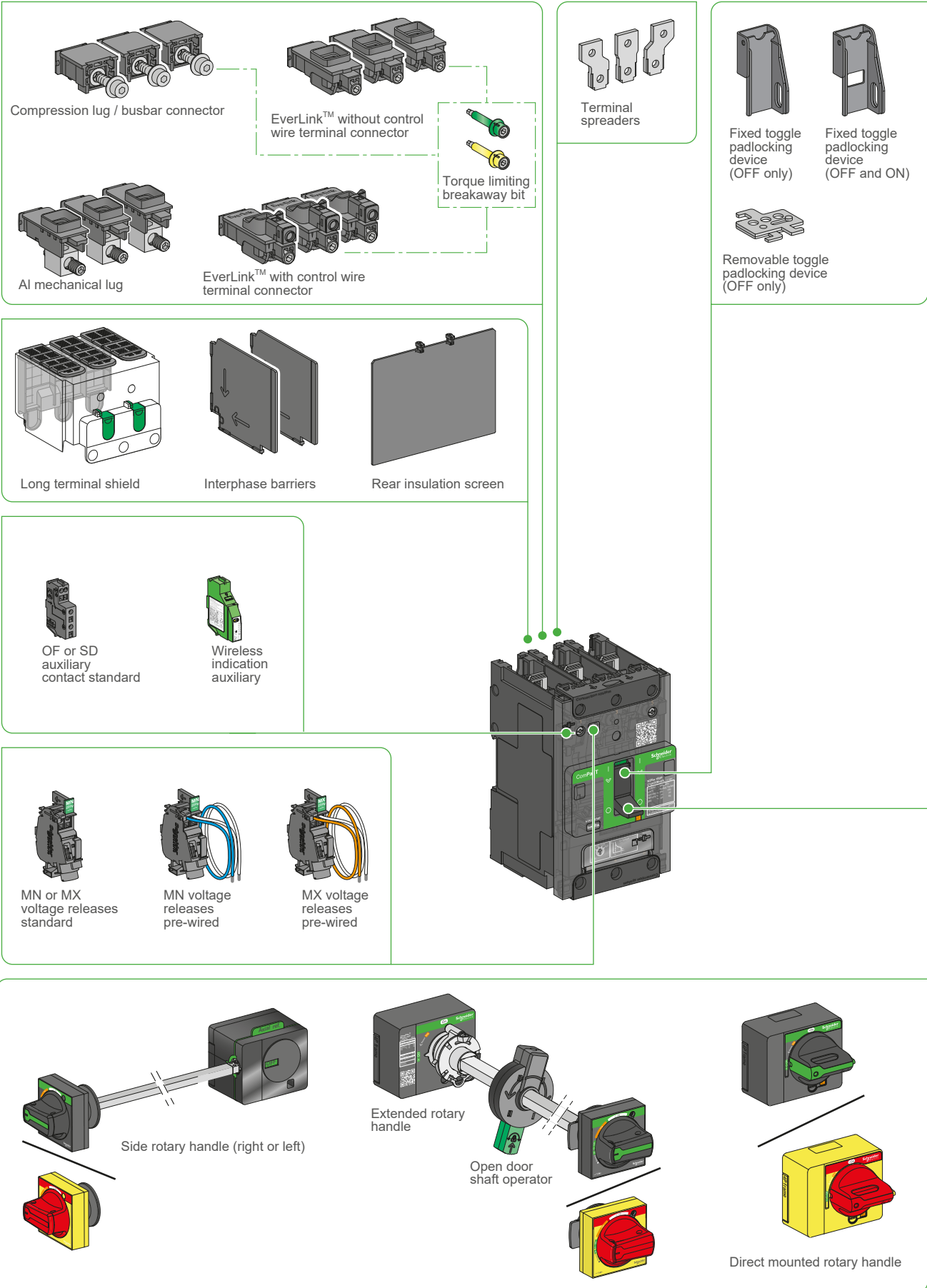
Select Circuit Breakers and Switch-Disconnectors .....	A-1
Select Protection .....	B-1
Smart Panel Integration .....	D-1
Switchboard Integration.....	E-1
Catalog Numbers .....	F-1
Glossary .....	G-1
Additional Characteristics.....	H-1



# ComPacT NSXm Accessories and Auxiliaries

## Overview

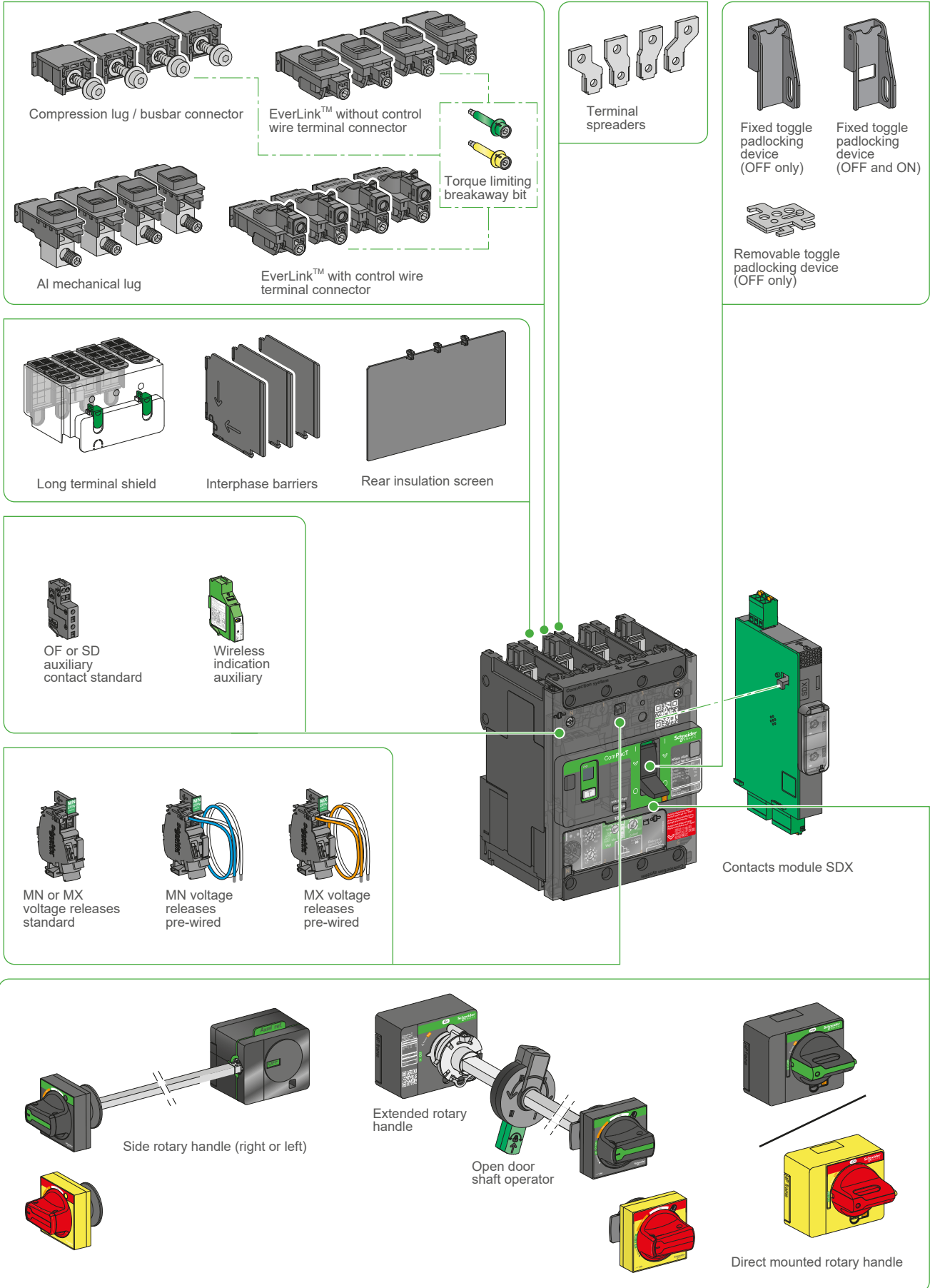
DB439598.ai



# Customize Circuit Breakers with Accessories ComPacT NSXm Accessories and Auxiliaries

## Overview

DB439599\_01

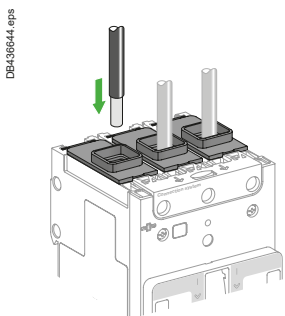
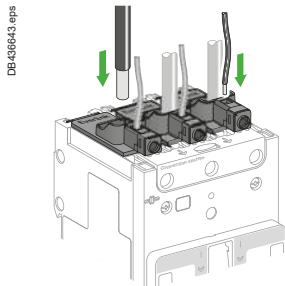
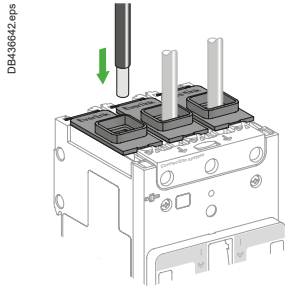


# ComPacT NSXm Accessories and Auxiliaries

## Power Connection of Fixed Devices



Fixed circuit breakers are designed for standard front connection using cables. Bars or cables with lugs connectors are also available.



### Power Connection

Circuit breakers are delivered with EverLink™ lug connectors for bare cables. They may be delivered with connectors for bars or cables with compression lugs. The connectors can be removed for the installation of one of the 4 kinds of connectors available (EverLink™ lug with control wire terminal, EverLink™ lug, compression lugs/busbar, aluminium mechanical lug). For connection of large cables, a number of solutions with spreaders may be used for both cables with lugs or bars.

### Bare Cables

#### Standard terminal: EverLink™ lug connector

This type of connection uses the EverLink™ system with creep [1] compensation (Schneider Electric patent).

This technique makes it possible to achieve accurate and durable tightening torque, in order to avoid cable creep.

When ordered as spare part, EverLink™ connectors have control wire terminal in order to make some measurement connection (limited to 10 A).

#### EverLink™ lugs for use with Al or Cu wire

##### Wire range

Solid/stranded	Flexible	Torque
----------------	----------	--------

##### Power connection 15-160 A (Cu), 15-100 A (Al)

2.5 - 10 mm <sup>2</sup>	2.5 - 10 mm <sup>2</sup>	5 N.m ±0.5
16 - 95 mm <sup>2</sup>	16 - 70 mm <sup>2</sup>	9 N.m ±0.9

##### Control wire terminal up to 10 A (Cu)

1.5 - 6 mm <sup>2</sup>	0.5 - 6 mm <sup>2</sup>	1 N.m ±0.1
-------------------------	-------------------------	------------

#### Aluminium mechanical connectors up to 125 A

The standard EverLink lugs can be removed for the installation of mechanical lugs. Lugs suitable for copper and aluminum conductors are made of tin-plated aluminum. The mechanical lugs are fastened to the terminals with lug mounting screws, inserted from the bottom of the circuit breaker. The lug cover is held in place with built-in snap features. They are sold as field installable kits.

#### Aluminium mechanical connectors up to 125 A

##### Power connection

Ampere rating	Wire range	
	Solid/stranded	Torque
15-125 A (Cu)	2.5 - 6 mm <sup>2</sup>	4 N.m ±0.4
15-125 A (Al)	10 - 70 mm <sup>2</sup>	5.6 N.m ±0.6

[1] Creep: normal crushing phenomenon of conductors, that is accentuated over time.



# ComPacT NSXm Accessories and Auxiliaries

## Power Connection of Fixed Devices

### Bars or Cables with Lugs

#### Compression lug/busbar connectors

The ComPacT NSXm circuit breakers may be equipped with captive nuts and M6 screws connectors. These are readily field-installable, simply by removing the EverLink lug and replacing with the appropriate terminal nut.

They are also available factory installed. These terminals may be used for:

- Direct connection of insulated bars or cables with compression (crimp) lugs.
- Terminal extensions offering a wide range of connection possibilities.

#### Compression lug/busbar connectors, 15-160 A

Power Connection	Torque
≤ 10 mm <sup>2</sup>	5 N.m ±0.5
≥ 16 mm <sup>2</sup>	9 N.m ±0.9

Interphase barriers or terminal shields are recommended. They are mandatory for certain connection accessories (in which case the interphase barriers are provided).

#### Crimp lugs large size cables

There are two models, for aluminium and for copper cables. It is necessary to use narrow lugs, compatible with device connections. They must be used with interphase barriers or long terminal shields.

The lugs are supplied with interphase barriers and may be used for the types of cables listed below.

#### Crimp lugs for use with ComPacT NSXm

Copper cables	size	rigid	70 mm <sup>2</sup>	95 mm <sup>2</sup>	120 mm <sup>2</sup>
		flexible	50 mm <sup>2</sup>	70 mm <sup>2</sup>	95 mm <sup>2</sup>
	crimping	hexagonal barrels or punching			
Aluminium cables	size	rigid	95 mm <sup>2</sup>	120 mm <sup>2</sup>	
	crimping	hexagonal barrels			

#### Bars

When the switchboard configuration has not been tested, insulated bars are mandatory.

#### Bar and lugs dimensions

Dimensions	A	B	C	D	E
mm	6.4	≤ 8	≤ 20	7	≥ 17

#### Spreaders

Spreaders may be used to increase the pitch from 27 mm to 35 mm. Bars or cable lugs can be attached to the ends.

They are provided with M8 screws for power connection and interphase barriers (not compatible with long terminal shield). Rear insulation screens may have to be used too depending on the distance between the live uninsulated parts and the grounded metallic back pan.

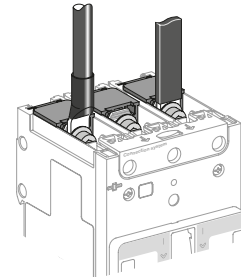
### Torque Limiting Breakaway Bits

Torque limiting breakaway bits may be used, particularly in the field, to tighten at the right torque EverLink™, compression lug or busbar power connections.

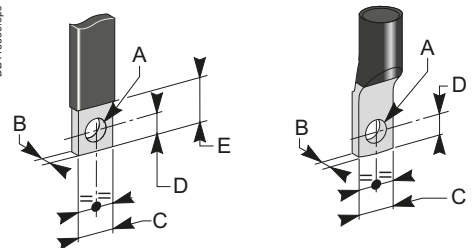
#### Throwaway tips

Circuit breaker application			Qty per kit
Ampere rating	Torque		
16-160 A	5 N.m		6 or 8
16-160 A	9 N.m		6 or 8

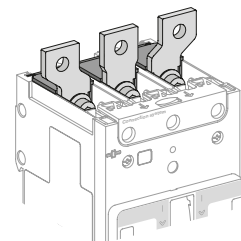
DB436645.eps



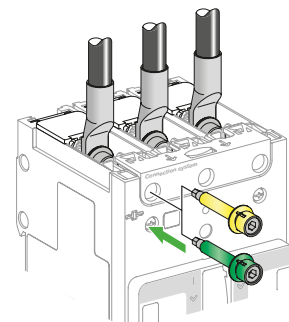
DB418860.eps



DB436646.eps

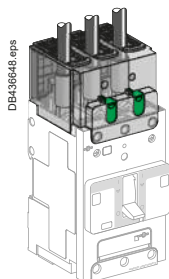


DB438647.eps



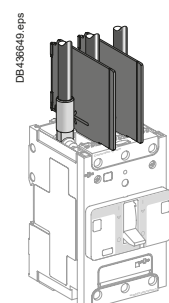
## ComPacT NSXm Accessories and Auxiliaries

## Insulation of Live Parts



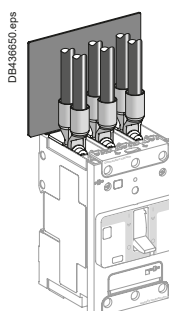
DB436648.eps

Long terminal shields



DB436649.eps

Interphase barriers



DE436650.eps

Rear insulating screens

## Long Terminal Shields IP40

ComPacT NSXm 3P or 4P can be equipped with long terminal shields. They can be mounted upstream and downstream and are used for protection against direct contact with power circuits. They provide IP40 degree of protection and IK07 mechanical impact protection. Moreover long terminal shields can be mounted after product installation on plate or DIN rail, and can be removed and put in place even if there are auxiliary wires.

They are used for connection with cables or insulated bars.

They are comprised of two parts assembled with 2 locks and/or captive screws, forming an IP40 cover.

- The top part is transparent in order to be able to see the connection through it and is equipped with sliding grids with break marks for precise adaptation to cables or insulated bars.
- The rear part completely blocks off the connection zone. Partially cut squares can be removed to adapt to all types of connection for cables with lugs or copper bars.

## Interphase Barriers

Accessories for maximum insulation at the power-connection points:

- They clip easily onto the circuit breaker
- Not compatible with long terminal shield
- 2 ways mounting: short/long insulation.

## Rear Insulating Screens

Accessories providing insulation at the rear of the device.

Their use may be mandatory if no long terminal shield depending of the distance between bare conductors and backplate.

The screen dimensions are shown below.

Circuit breaker	NSXm
3P W x H x thickness (mm)	110 x 84 x 1
4P W x H x thickness (mm)	145 x 84 x 1

# Customize Circuit Breakers with Accessories

## ComPacT NSXm Accessories and Auxiliaries

### Selection of Auxiliaries

#### Standard

All ComPacT NSXm circuit breakers and switch-disconnectors have slots for the electrical auxiliaries listed below:

- 2 indication contacts (see page C-9):
  - 1 ON/OFF (OF)
  - 1 trip indication (SD)
- Either 1 MN undervoltage release or 1 MX shunt trip (see page C-10).

#### Remote Indications

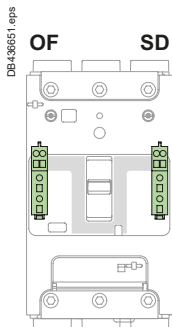
Circuit breakers with MicroLogic Vigi 4.1 may be equipped with an alarming/fault trip indication module to inform before a trip or to identify the type of fault (see page C-11).

All these auxiliaries may be installed with a rotary handle or a toggle handle.

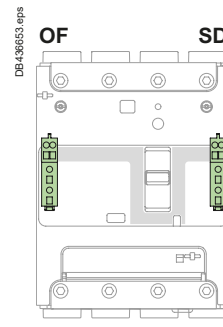
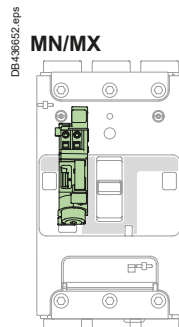
The following drawing indicates auxiliary possibilities depending on the type of device.



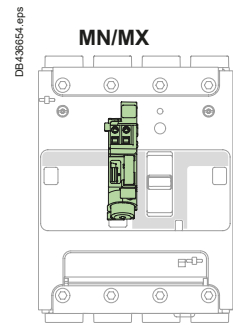
#### Thermal Magnetic Circuit Breaker (TM-D), Switch (NA)



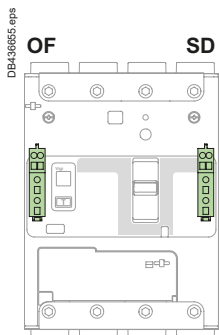
3 poles device



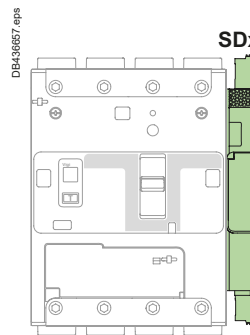
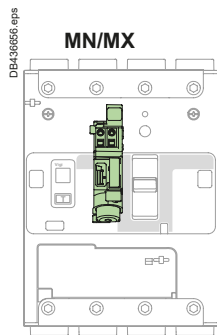
4 poles device



#### Earth Leakage Circuit Breaker (MicroLogic Vigi 4.1)



3/4 poles device in 4 poles footprint





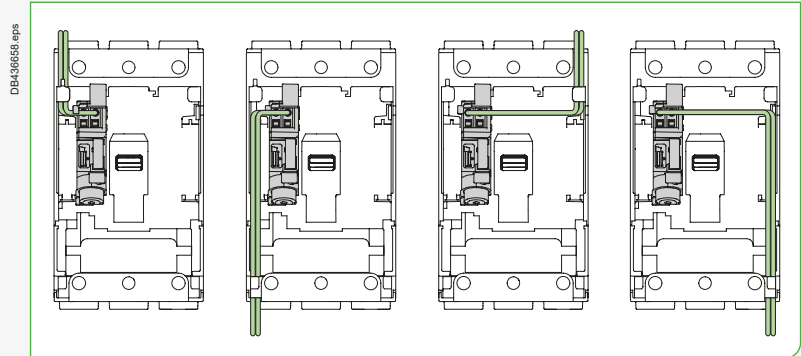
# ComPacT NSXm Accessories and Auxiliaries

## Connection of Auxiliaries

### Wiring

Electrical accessories are fitted with numbered spring terminal blocks for wires. The maximum wire size is 1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> for auxiliary switches (OF or SD), shunt trip MX or undervoltage release MN.

Electrical accessory wire routing can be exited out any of the four corners of the breaker, under the accessory cover even when using long terminal shield



# Customize Circuit Breakers with Accessories

## ComPacT NSXm Accessories and Auxiliaries

### Indication Contacts

### Auxiliary and Alarm Indication Contacts

Indication contacts provide remote information of the circuit breaker status and can thus be used for indications, electrical locking, relays, etc.

They are common point changeover type contacts, with a normally open (NO) contact and a normally closed (NC) contact.

Terminals are spring type in order to ensure a fast and reliable connection.

#### Open/Closed - Auxiliary Switches (OF)

- Indicates the position of the circuit breaker contacts.

#### Trip Indication - Alarm Switch (SD)

- Indicates that the circuit breaker has tripped due to:
  - An electrical fault (overload, short circuit)
  - The operation of a shunt trip
  - Undervoltage release
  - The “push-to-trip” button
- Resets when the circuit breaker is reset.

#### Installation and Connection

- The auxiliary switch (OF) and alarm switch (SD) indication contacts snap into cavities behind the front accessory cover of the circuit breaker and their presence is visible on the front face through green flags.
- One model serves for all indication functions depending on where it is fitted in the circuit breaker.
- Each NO and NC spring terminal may be connected by one 0.5...1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> Flexible copper wire and by two for the common point. No cable ends are to be used on the auxiliary wires connected to those terminals.

#### Electrical Characteristics of Auxiliary Contacts

Characteristics						
Rated thermal current (A)		5				
Minimum load		2 mA at 17 V DC				
Utilization cat. (IEC 60947-5-1)		AC12	AC15	DC12	DC13	DC14
Operational current (A)	24 V AC/DC	5	5	5	2.5	1
	48 V AC/DC	5	5	2.5	1.2	0.2
	110...127 V AC/110 V DC	5	4	0.8	0.35	0.05
	220/240 V AC	5	3	-	-	-
	250 V DC	-	-	0.3	0.05	0.03
	380/440 V AC	5	2.5	-	-	-
	660/690 V AC	5	0.1	-	-	-

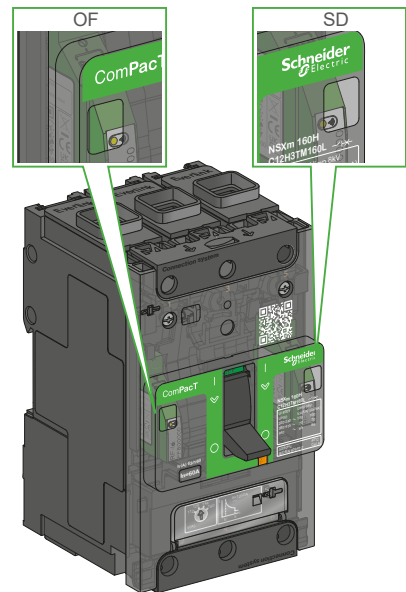
#### Standards

- Auxiliary indicator contacts comply with IEC 60947-5-1.
- Auxiliary contacts have also been tested according IEC 60 947-5-4.



Auxiliary Switch (OF) / Alarm Switch (SD)

PB119125\_L12.eps



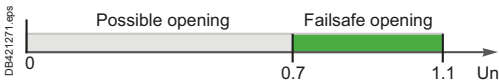
DB438222.ai

# ComPacT NSXm Accessories and Auxiliaries

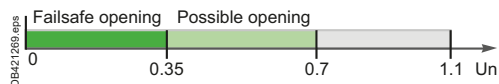
## Voltage Release



MX or MN voltage release



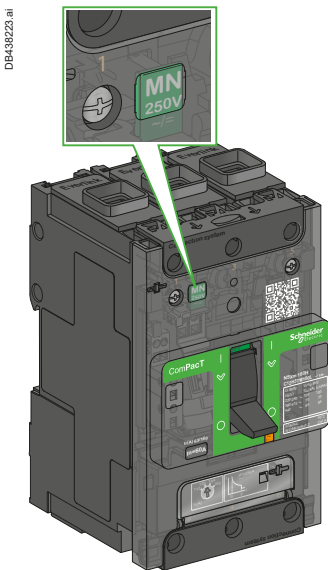
Opening conditions of the MX release



Opening conditions of the MN release



Closing conditions of the MN release



Operating voltages for MN/MX

### Shunt Trip (MX) and Undervoltage Release (MN)

A voltage release can be used to trip the circuit breaker using a control signal. They serve primarily for remote, emergency-off commands. It is advised to test the system every six months.

#### Shunt Trip (MX)

- Trips the circuit breaker when the control voltage rises above 70 % of its rated voltage ( $U_n$ ).
- Impulse type  $\geq 20$  ms or maintained control signals.
- Shunt trip 110...130 V AC is suitable for ground-fault protection when combined with a Class I ground-fault sensing element.
- Continuous duty rated coil <sup>[1]</sup>.

#### Undervoltage Release (MN)

- Trips the circuit breaker when the control voltage drops below 35 % of its rated voltage.
- Between 35 % and 70 % of the rated voltage opening is possible but not ensured.
- Above 70 % of the rated voltage, opening does not take place.
- Continuous duty rated coil.
- Circuit breaker closing is possible only if the voltage exceeds 85 % of the rated voltage. If an undervoltage condition exists, operation of the closing mechanism of the circuit breaker will not permit the main contacts to touch, even momentarily. This is commonly called "Kiss Free".

#### Time-Delay Unit for an Undervoltage Release (MN)

- A time delay unit eliminates the risk of nuisance tripping due to a transient voltage dip lasting less than 200 ms for fixed delay units and up to 3 seconds for adjustable units. For shorter micro-outages, a system of capacitors provides temporary supply to the MN at  $U > 0.7 U_n$  to ensure non tripping.

The correspondence between MN and time-delay units is shown below.

Power supply	Corresponding MN
<b>Unit with fixed delay 200 ms</b>	
48 V AC	48 V DC
220/240 V AC	250 V DC
<b>Unit with adjustable delay <math>\geq 200</math> ms</b>	
48 - 60 V AC/DC	48 V DC
100 - 130 V AC/DC	125 V DC
220 - 250 V AC/DC	250 V DC

#### Installation and Connection

- Accessories snap into cavities under the front accessory cover of the circuit breaker. The presence and characteristics of the voltage release is visible from the front face through a window.
- Terminals are spring type in order to ensure a fast and reliable connection.
- Each terminal may be connected by one 0.5...1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> flexible copper wire. No cable ends are to be used on the auxiliary wires connected to those terminals.

#### Operation

- The circuit breaker must be reset locally after being tripped by shunt trip (MX) or undervoltage release (MN).
- Tripping by the shunt trip or undervoltage release has priority over manual closing; in the presence of a standing trip order such an action does not result in any closing, even temporarily, of the main contacts.
- Endurance: 50 % of the rated mechanical endurance of the circuit breaker.

#### Standard

- MN/MX voltage releases comply with IEC 60947-2.

[1] Except for MX 24 V AC/DC (in case of continuous activation, may generate some minor perturbation in sensitive environment).

# Customize Circuit Breakers with Accessories

## ComPacT NSXm Accessories and Auxiliaries

### SDx Module for MicroLogic Vigi 4.1

### SDx Module for ComPacT NSXm MicroLogic Vigi 4.1

The SDx module provides alarming and fault differentiation for the ComPacT NSXm with MicroLogic Vigi 4.1.

This module has 2 NO/NC outputs dry contacts. Each can be assigned with one of the following status:

- Overload alarm (SDT105): current is higher than 105 % of the setting current (I<sub>r</sub>).
- Overload trip indication (SDT): circuit breaker has tripped due to an overload fault.
- Earth leakage alarm (SDV80): leakage current is higher than 80 % of the earth leakage trip threshold (I<sub>Δn</sub>).
- Earth leakage trip indication (SDV): circuit breaker has tripped due to an earth leakage current.

Outputs are automatically reset when the alarm disappears or when the circuit breaker is restarted.

#### Output Characteristics

- 2 NO/NC dry contacts
- 24...250 V AC/DC
- 2 mA...5 A max
- AC15 (230 V max - 400 VA)
- DC13 (24 V - 50 W)

#### Power Characteristics

- 24...240 V AC/DC

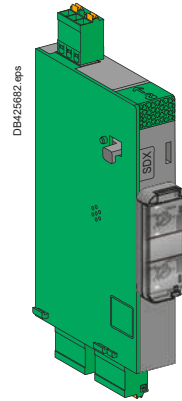
#### Front Face Indication



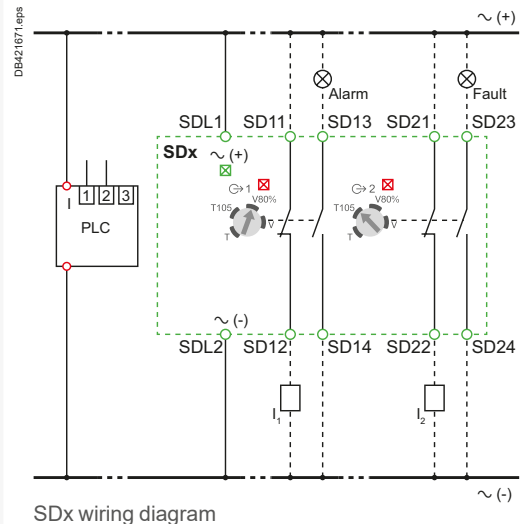
- Green led "On": flashes slowly when the module is powered.
- 2 red led for output status indication.
- 2 setting dials.

#### Installation and Connection

The SDx module is clipped on the right side on the circuit breaker. Each removable spring terminal can be connected by one 0.5... 1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> copper wire.



SDx relay module with its terminal block

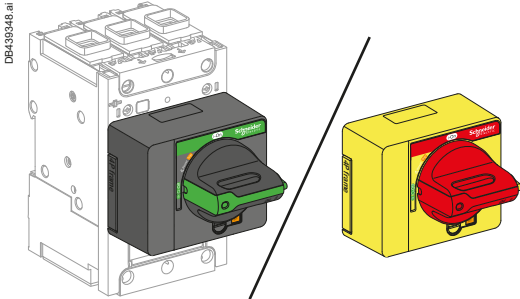


SDx wiring diagram



# ComPacT NSXm Accessories and Auxiliaries

## Rotary Handles



Directly mounted rotary handle

### Direct Rotary Handles

#### Installation

The direct mounted rotary handle has to be mounted by 3 screws on the front accessory cover.

#### Operation

The direct rotary handle maintains:

- Suitability for isolation
- Indication of the three positions OFF (O), ON (I) and tripped (Trip)
- Access to the "push-to-trip" button
- Visibility and access to the trip unit.

#### Device padlocking

The circuit breaker may be locked in the OFF position by using one to three padlocks (not supplied) or in ON position after customer modification of the rotary handle before installation, padlock shackle Ø4-8 mm. Locking in the ON position does not prevent the circuit breaker from tripping if a fault occurs. In this case, the handle remains in the ON position after the circuit breaker trips. Unlocking is required for the handle to go to the tripped then the OFF position.

#### Variations: door locking

Door locking built-in functionality can be activated by the customer to prevent opening the door when the circuit breaker is ON or in trip position. For exceptional situations, door locking can be temporarily disabled with a tool by qualified personnel to open the door when the circuit breaker is closed.

#### Models

- Standard with black handle.
- VDE type with red handle and yellow bezel for machine tool control.

### Extended Rotary Handles

#### Installation

The door-mounted (extended) rotary handle is made up of:

- A unit that has to be screwed on the front accessory cover of the circuit breaker.
- An assembly (handle mechanism and front plate) on the door that is always secured in the same position, whether the circuit breaker is installed vertically or horizontally
- An adjustable extension shaft.

The handle mechanism is fixed with a nut (Ø22 mm) to make assembly easier. The Laser Square tool (GVAPL01) can be used to accurately align the hole on the door with the circuit breaker.

#### Operation when door is closed

The door mounted handle makes it possible to operate a circuit breaker installed in an enclosure from the front. The door mounted operating handle maintains:

- Suitability for isolation
- Indication of the three positions OFF (O), ON (I) and tripped (Trip)
- Visibility and access to trip unit when the door is open
- Degree of protection of the handle on the door: IP54 or IP65 as per 60520.

#### Mechanical door locking when device closed

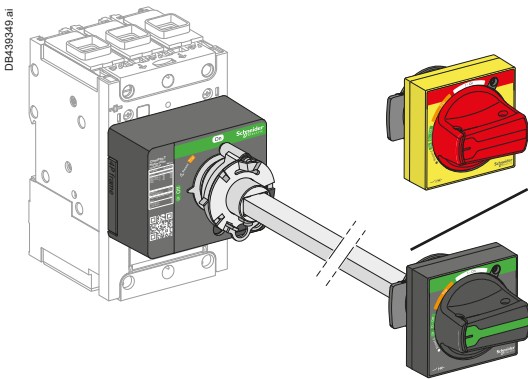
A standard feature of the extended rotary handle is a locking function, built into the shaft, that disables door opening when the circuit breaker is in the ON or tripped positions.

Door locking can be temporarily disabled with a tool by qualified personnel to open the door without opening the circuit breaker. This operation is not possible if the handle is locked by a padlock.

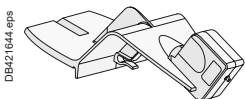
#### Device and door padlocking

Padlocking locks the circuit breaker handle and disables door opening:

- Standard situation, in the OFF position, using 1 to 3 padlocks, shackle Ø4-8 mm, padlocks are not supplied
- For the black handle, with a voluntary modification of the door handle (to be done by the customer during installation), in the ON and OFF positions. Locking in the ON position does not prevent the circuit breaker from tripping if a fault occurs. In this case, the handle remains in the ON position after the circuit breaker trips. Unlocking is required for the handle to go to the tripped then the OFF position.



Door-mounted rotary handle



Laser Square tool



# Customize Circuit Breakers with Accessories

## ComPacT NSXm Accessories and Auxiliaries

### Rotary Handles

#### Operation when door is opened

An open door shaft operator can be used to operate the circuit breaker when door is opened. This accessory complies with UL 508A.

The indication of the three positions OFF (O), ON (I) and tripped (Trip) is visible on the circuit breaker.

The circuit breaker itself may be locked in OFF position when the door is opened by 1 padlock/lockout hasp, shackle Ø4-8 mm.

#### Shaft length

The shaft length is the distance between the back of the circuit breaker and the door:

- Minimum shaft length is 200 mm
- Maximum shaft length is 600 mm
- Shaft length must be adjusted

#### Models

- Standard with black handle (IP54)
- VDE type with red handle and yellow bezel for machine tool control (IP54)
- IP65 with red handle and yellow bezel

## Side Rotary Handles (Left or Right)

#### Installation

The side-mounted rotary handle is made up of:

- A unit that has to be screwed on the front accessory cover of the circuit breaker
- An assembly (handle and front plate) on the side (left or right) of the enclosure
- An adjustable extension shaft.

The handle mechanism is fixed with a nut (Ø22 mm) to make assembly easier.

#### Operation

The side mounted rotary handle makes it possible to operate circuit breakers installed in enclosure from the side. The side mounted rotary handle maintains:

- Suitability for isolation
- Indication of the three positions OFF (O), ON (I) and tripped (Trip). Moreover, the position is visible on the circuit breaker itself
- Visibility and access to trip unit when the door is open
- Degree of protection of the handle on the side: IP54 or IP65 as per IEC 60529.

#### Device padlocking

The circuit breaker may be locked in the OFF position, or, for the black rotary handle only, in ON position after voluntary modification of the side handle (to be done by the customer during installation), by using one to three padlocks, padlock shackle Ø4-8 mm ; padlocks are not supplied.

Locking in the ON position does not prevent free circuit breaker from tripping if a fault occurs. In this case, the handle remains in the ON position after the circuit breaker tripping. Unlocking is required to go to the tripped then the OFF position.

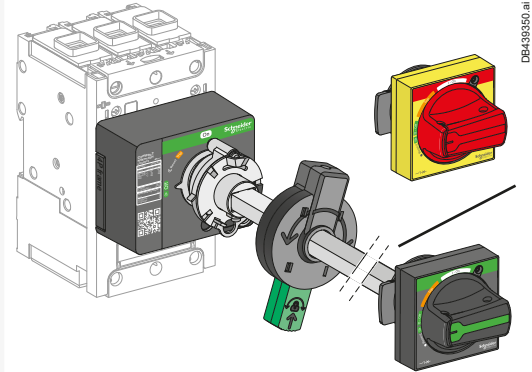
#### Shaft length

The shaft length is the distance between the side of the circuit breaker and the side of the enclosure:

- Minimum shaft length is 45 mm
- Maximum shaft length is 480 mm
- Shaft length must be adjusted.

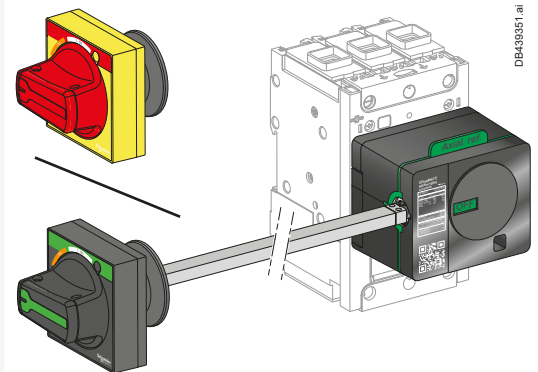
#### Models

- Standard with black handle (IP54).
- VDE type with red handle and yellow bezel for machine tool control (IP54).
- IP65 with red handle and yellow bezel (by ordering a standard one and an IP65 universal handle).



Door-mounted rotary handle with open door shaft operator

DB439350.ai



Side mounted rotary handle

DB439351.ai

C



# ComPacT NSXm Accessories and Auxiliaries

## Locks and Sealing Accessories

### Locks

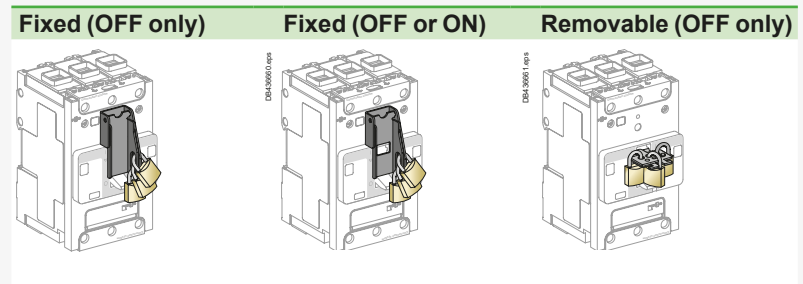
Padlocking systems can receive up to three padlocks with diameters of 5-8 mm ; padlocks not supplied. Locking in the OFF position isolates as per IEC 60947-2.

Control device	Function	Means	Required accessories
Toggle	Lock in OFF position	Padlock	Removable device
	Lock in OFF or ON position	Padlock	Fixed device
Direct rotary handle	Lock in OFF position	Padlock	Fixed device
	Lock in <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ OFF position</li> <li>■ OFF or ON position <sup>[1]</sup></li> </ul>	Padlock	-
Extended/side rotary handle	Lock in <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ OFF position</li> <li>■ OFF or ON position <sup>[2]</sup></li> </ul> With door opening prevented	Padlock	-

[1] Following a simple modification of the mechanism.

[2] Following a simple modification of the mechanism - black handle only.

### Handle Padlocking Device <sup>[1]</sup>



[1] Rotary handle has integrated padlocking capability.



# Customize Circuit Breakers with Accessories

## ComPacT NSXm Accessories and Auxiliaries

### Locks and Sealing Accessories

### Sealing Accessories

Sealing accessories are available. Each bag of accessories contains all the parts required for the types of sealing indicated below.

A bag contains:

- 6 sealing accessories
- 6 lead seals.

### Types of Seals and Corresponding Functions



LV429335: Bag of sealing accessories

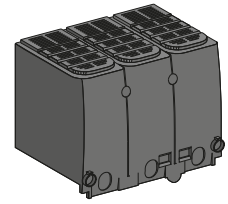
Protected operations			
Control type	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Front removal</li> <li>■ Access to auxiliaries.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Access to power connections</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Access to settings and test connector</li> </ul>
Toggle			
Rotary handle			



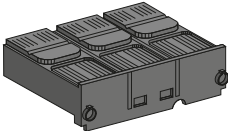
# ComPacT NSX Accessories and Auxiliaries

## Overview Fixed Version

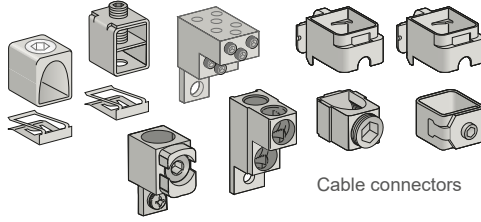
DB439690.ai



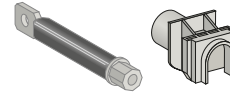
Sealable terminal shields



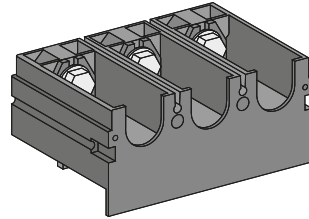
Interphase barriers



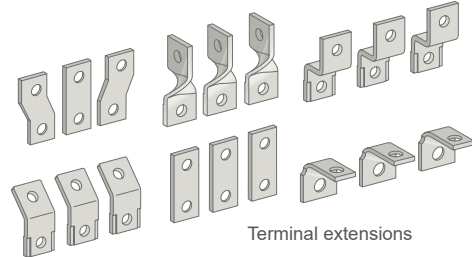
Cable connectors



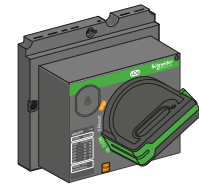
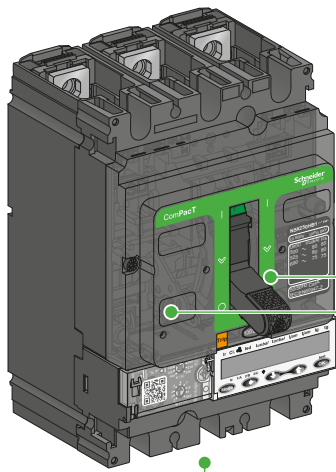
Rear connectors



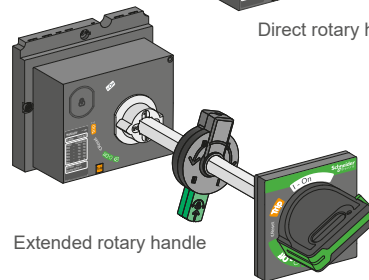
One-piece spreader



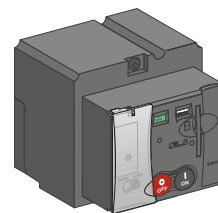
Terminal extensions



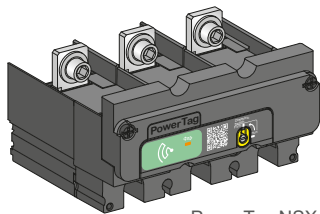
Direct rotary handle



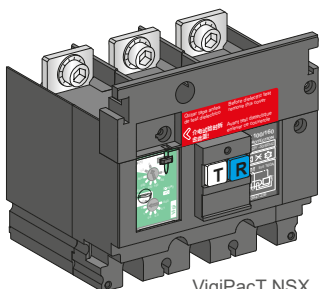
Extended rotary handle



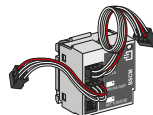
Motor mechanism



PowerTag NSX



VigiPacT NSX



BSCM module



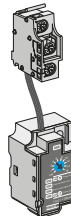
Indication contact



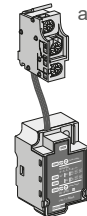
Wireless indication auxiliary



Voltage release



SDTAM module



SDx module



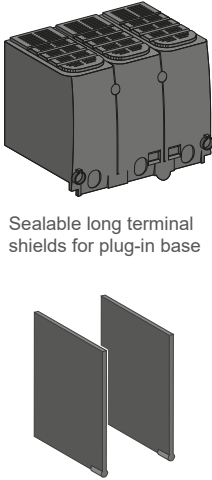
NSX cord



# ComPacT NSX Accessories and Auxiliaries

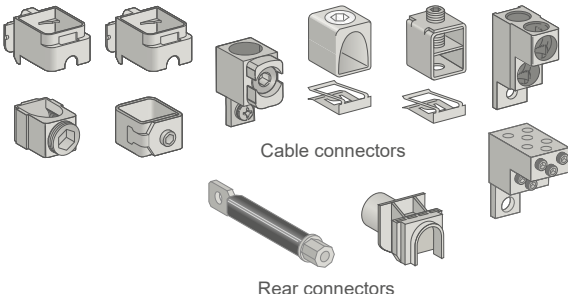
## Overview Plug-in and Withdrawable Versions

DB438221.ai



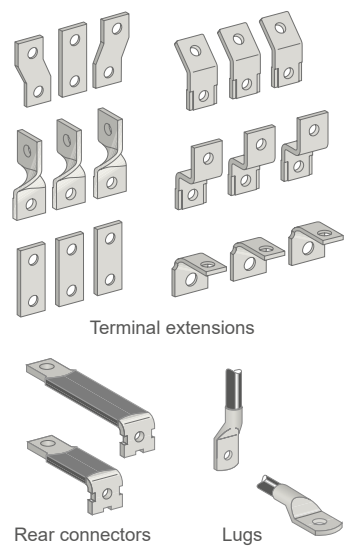
Sealable long terminal shields for plug-in base

Interphase barriers



Cable connectors

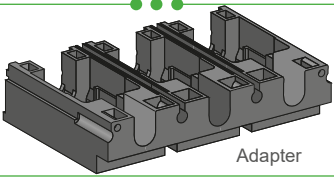
Rear connectors



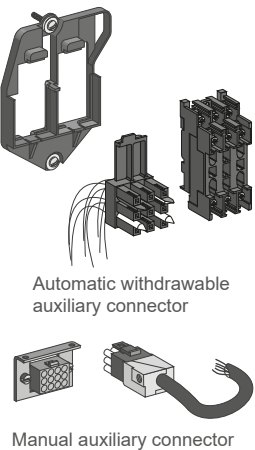
Terminal extensions

Rear connectors

Lugs

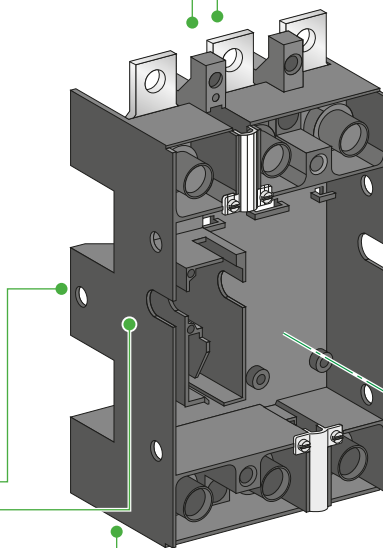
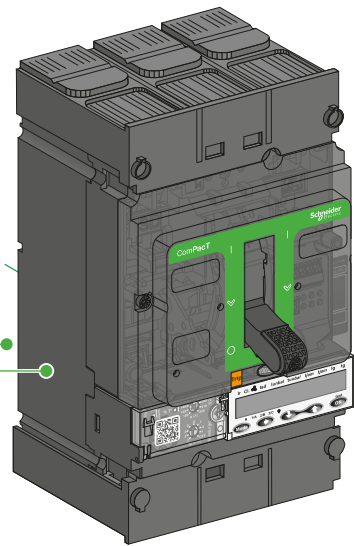
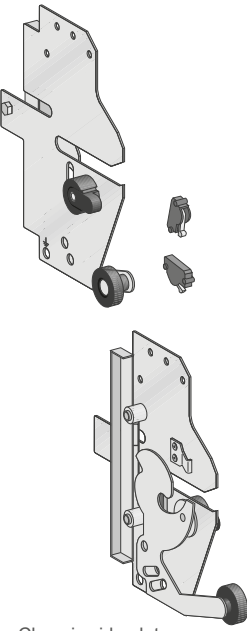


Adapter

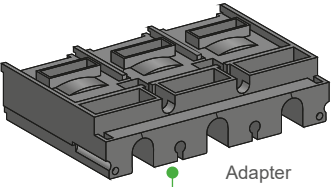


Automatic withdrawable auxiliary connector

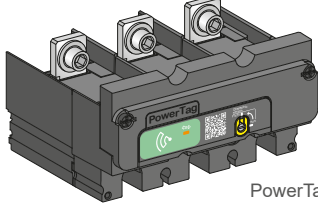
Manual auxiliary connector

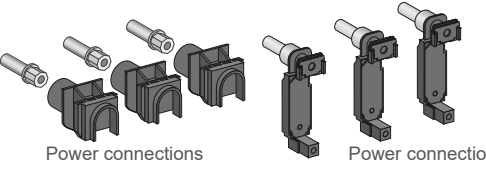
Chassis side plate



Adapter

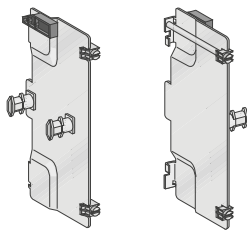


PowerTag NSX



Power connections

Power connections for VigiPacT add-on



Circuit breaker side plate

[1] For PowerLogic PowerTag NSX 630 A, add a 4 mm intercalary under the module when plate mounted (see page C-43).



# ComPacT NSX Accessories and Auxiliaries

## Device Installation

### Plug-in Circuit Breakers

The plug-in version makes it possible to:

- Extract and/or rapidly replace the circuit breaker without having to touch the connections on the base
- Allow for the addition of future circuits by installing bases that will be equipped with a circuit breaker at a later date
- Isolate the power circuits when the device is mounted on or through a panel. It acts as a barrier for the connections of the plug-in base. Insulation is made complete by the mandatory short terminal shields on the device. The degrees of protection are:
  - circuit breaker plugged in = IP4
  - circuit breaker removed = IP2
  - circuit breaker removed, base equipped with shutters = IP4.

#### Parts of a plug-in configuration

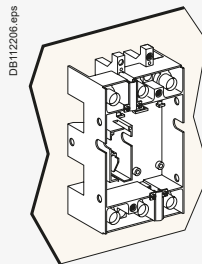
A plug-in configuration is made by adding a "plug-in kit" to a fixed device. To avoid connecting or disconnecting the power circuits under load conditions, a safety trip causes automatic tripping if the device is ON, before engaging or withdrawing it. The safety trip, supplied with the kit, must be installed on the device. If the device is disconnected, the safety trip does not operate. The device can be operated outside the switchboard.

#### Accessories

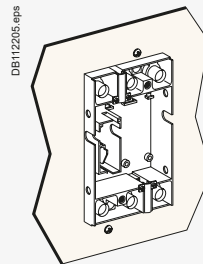
Optional insulation accessories are available.

- Terminal shields to protect against direct contact.
- Interphase barriers to reinforce insulation between phases and to protect against direct contact.

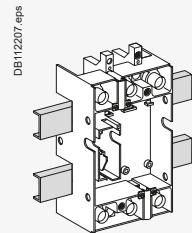
#### Mounting



Mounting on a backplate



Mounting through a front panel



Mounting on rails



# Customize Circuit Breakers with Accessories

## ComPacT NSX Accessories and Auxiliaries

### Device Installation

### Withdrawable Circuit Breakers

In addition to the advantages provided by the base, installation on a chassis facilitates handling. It offers three positions, with transfer from one to the other after mechanical unlocking:

- Connected: the power circuits are connected.
- Disconnected: the power circuits are disconnected, the device can be operated to check auxiliary operation.
- Removed: the device is free and can be removed from the chassis.

#### Parts of a withdrawable configuration

A withdrawable configuration requires two side plates installed on the base and two sides plates mounted on the circuit breaker. Similar to the plug-in version, a safety trip causes automatic tripping if the device is ON, before engaging or withdrawing it, and enables device operation in the disconnected position.

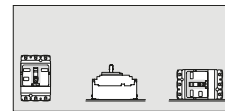
#### Accessories

Accessories are the same as for the base, with in addition:

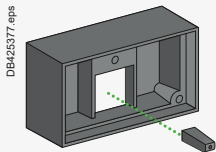
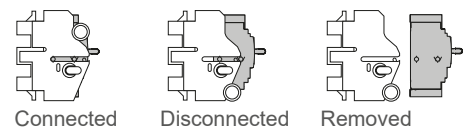
- Auxiliary contacts for installation on the fixed part, indicating the "connected" and "disconnected" positions.
- Locking by 1 to 3 padlocks (shackle diameter 5 to 8 mm), to:
  - prevent insertion for connection
  - lock the circuit breaker in connected or disconnected position.
- Toggle collar for circuit breakers with a toggle mounted through a front panel, intended to maintain the degree of protection whatever the position of the circuit breaker (supplied with a toggle extension).
- Telescopic shaft for extended rotary handles. The door can then be closed with the device in the connected and disconnected positions.



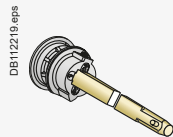
Withdrawable ComPacT NSX250



Installation positions

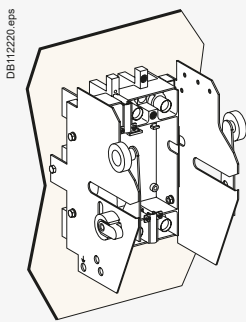


Protection collar for toggle and toggle extension to provide IP4 in the connected and disconnected positions

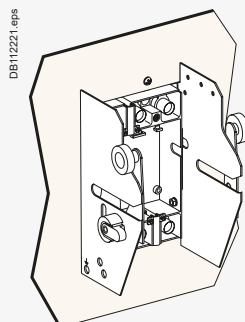


Telescopic shaft

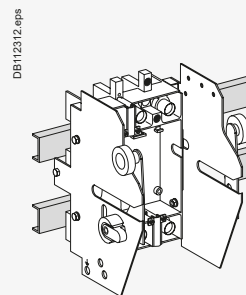
### Mounting



Mounting on a backplate



Mounting through a front panel



Mounting on rails

PB105122\_0.eps

DB436665.eps

DB436666.eps

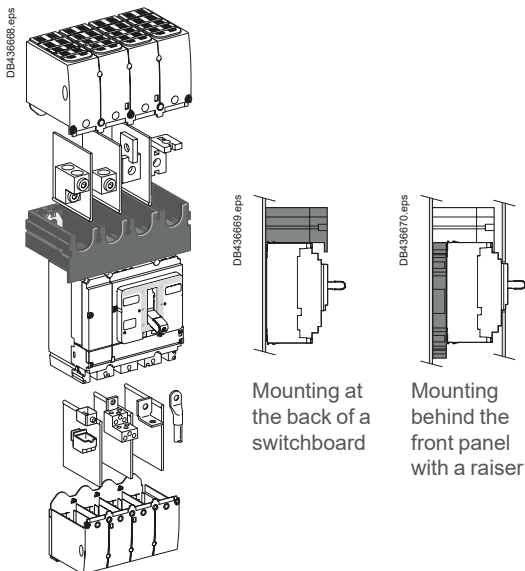
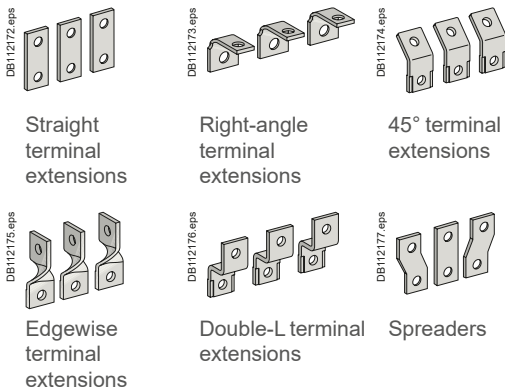
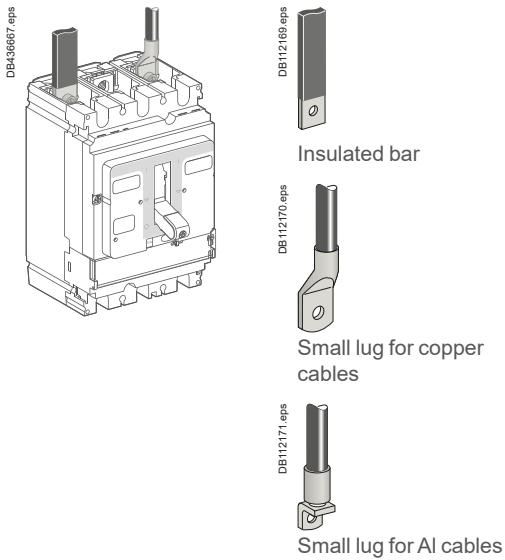




# ComPacT NSX Accessories and Auxiliaries

## Connection of Fixed Devices

Fixed circuit breakers are designed for standard front connection using bars or cables with lugs. Cable connectors are available for bare cables. Rear connection is also possible.



### Front Connection

#### Bars or Cables with Lugs

##### Standard terminals

ComPacT NSX100 to 630 come with terminals comprising snap-in nuts with screws:

- ComPacT NSX100: M6 nuts and screws. ComPacT NSX160/250: M8 nuts and screws
- ComPacT NSX400/630: M10 nuts and screws.

These terminals may be used for:

- Direct connection of insulated bars or cables with lugs
- Terminal extensions offering a wide range of connection possibilities.

Interphase barriers or terminal shields are recommended. They are mandatory for certain connection accessories (in which case the interphase barriers are provided).

##### Bars

When non-insulated bars are used, a complete switchboard type test is mandatory to verify the switchboard configuration.

##### Maximum size of bars

ComPacT NSX circuit breaker		100/160/250	400/630
Without spreaders	pitch (mm)	35	45
	maximum bar size (mm)	20 x 2	32 x 6
With spreaders	pitch (mm)	45	52.5
	maximum bar size (mm)	32 x 2	40 x 10

##### Crimp lugs

There are two models, for aluminium and copper cables.

It is necessary to use narrow lugs, compatible with device connections. They must be used with interphase barriers or long terminal shields. The lugs are supplied with interphase barriers and may be used for the types of cables listed below.

##### Cable sizes for connection using lugs

ComPacT NSX circuit breaker		100/160/250	400/630
Copper cables	size (mm <sup>2</sup> )	120, 150, 185	240, 300
	crimping	hexagonal barrels or punching	
Aluminium cables	size (mm <sup>2</sup> )	120, 150, 185	240, 300
	crimping	hexagonal barrels	

##### Terminal extensions

Extensions with anti-rotation ribs can be attached to the standard terminals to provide numerous connection possibilities in little space:

- Straight terminal extensions
- Right-angle terminal extensions
- Edgewise terminal extensions
- Double-L extensions
- 45° extensions.

##### Spreaders

Spreaders may be used to increase the pitch:

- NSX100 to 250: the 35 mm pitch can be increased to 45 mm
- NSX400/630: the 45 mm pitch can be increased to 52 or 70 mm.

Bars, cable lugs or cable connectors can be attached to the ends.

##### One-piece spreader for NSX100 to 250

Connection of large cables may require an increase in the distance between the device terminals.

The one-piece spreader is the means to:

- Increase the 35 mm pitch of the NSX100 to 250 circuit-breaker terminals to the 45 mm pitch of a NSX400/630 device
- Use all the connection and insulation accessories available for the next largest frame size (lugs, connectors, spreaders, right-angle and edgewise terminal extensions, terminal shields and interphase barriers).

It may also be used for ComPacT INS switch-disconnectors.

Equipped with a single-piece spreader, ComPacT NSX devices can be mounted:

- At the back of a switchboard
- Behind the front panel with a raiser.

The one-piece spreader is also the means to:

- Align devices with different frame sizes in the switchboard
- Use the same mounting plate, whatever the device.

##### Pitch (mm) depending on the type of spreader

ComPacT NSX circuit breaker	NSX100 to 250	NSX400 to 630
Without spreaders	35	45
With spreaders	45	52.5 or 70
With one-piece spreader	45	-

# ComPacT NSX Accessories and Auxiliaries

## Connection of Fixed Devices

### Bare Cables

For bare cables (without lugs), the prefabricated bare-cable connectors may be used for both copper and aluminium cables.

#### 1-cable connectors for ComPacT NSX100 to 250

The connectors snap directly on to the device terminals or are secured by clips to right-angle and straight terminal extensions as well as spreaders.

#### 1-cable connectors for ComPacT NSX400 to 630

The connectors are screwed directly to the device terminals.

#### 2-cable connectors for ComPacT NSX100 to 250 and 400/630

The connectors are screwed to device terminals or right-angle terminal extensions.

#### Distribution connectors for ComPacT NSX100 to 250

These connectors are screwed directly to device terminals. Interphase barriers are supplied with distribution connectors, but may be replaced by long terminal shields. Each connector can receive six cables with cross-sectional areas ranging from 1.5 to 35 mm<sup>2</sup> each.

#### Lineryg DX and Lineryg DP distribution block for ComPacT NSX100 to 630

Lineryg DX and Lineryg DP connects directly to device terminals.

It is used to connect up to six or nine flexible or rigid cables with cross-sectional areas not exceeding 10 mm<sup>2</sup> or 16 mm<sup>2</sup>, to each pole.

Connection is made to spring terminals without screws.

#### Maximum size of cables depending on the type of connector

ComPacT NSX circuit breaker		100/160	250	400	630
Steel connectors	1.5 to 95 mm <sup>2</sup>	●			
Aluminium connectors	25 to 95 mm <sup>2</sup>	●	●		
	120 to 185 mm <sup>2</sup>	●	●		
	120 to 240 mm <sup>2</sup>	●	●		
	2 cables 50 to 120 mm <sup>2</sup>	●	●		
	2 cables 35 to 240 mm <sup>2</sup>			●	●
	35 to 300 mm <sup>2</sup>			●	●
Distribution connectors	6 cables 35 mm <sup>2</sup>	●	●		
Lineryg DX and Lineryg DP distribution blocks	6 or 9 cables 10/16 mm <sup>2</sup>	●	●		

### Rear Connection

Device mounting on a backplate with suitable holes enables rear connection.

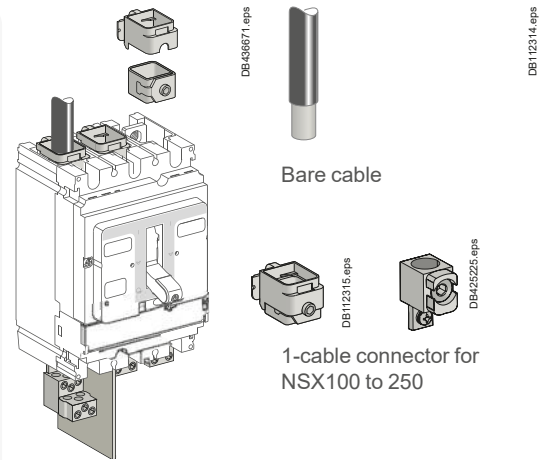
#### Bars or Cables with Lugs

Rear connections for bars or cables with lugs are available in two lengths. Bars may be positioned flat, on edge or at 45° angles depending on how the rear connections are positioned.

The rear connections are simply fitted to the device connection terminals. All combinations of rear connection lengths and positions are possible on a given device.

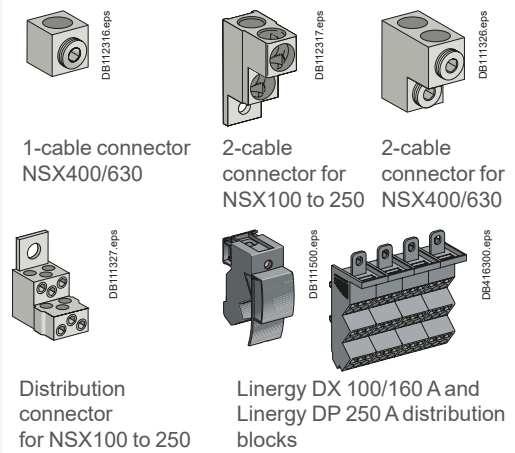
#### Bare Cables

For the connection of bare cables, the 1-cable connectors for ComPacT NSX100 to 250 may be secured to the rear connections using clips.



Bare cable

1-cable connector for NSX100 to 250



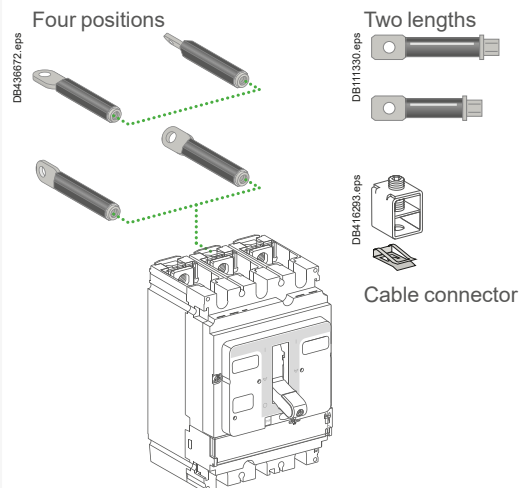
1-cable connector NSX400/630

2-cable connector for NSX100 to 250

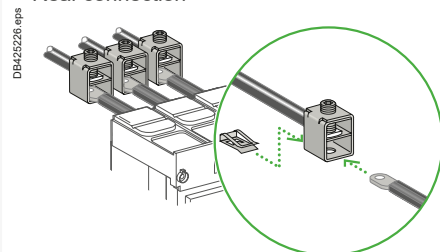
2-cable connector for NSX400/630

Distribution connector for NSX100 to 250

Lineryg DX 100/160 A and Lineryg DP 250 A distribution blocks



Rear connection

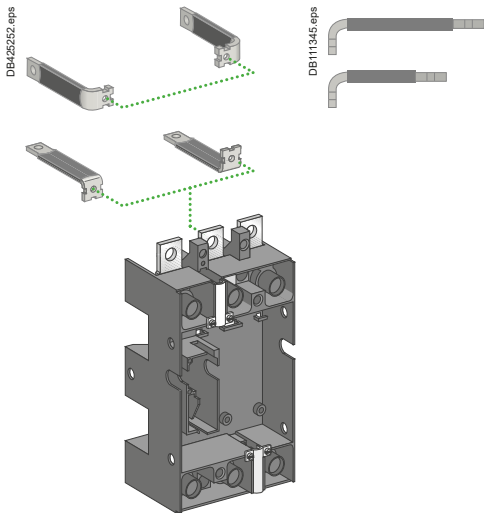


Connection of bare cables to NSX100 to 250 by clips

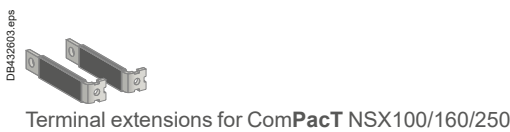
# ComPacT NSX Accessories and Auxiliaries

## Connection of Withdrawable and Plug-in Devices

Connection is identical for both withdrawable and plug-in versions. The same accessories as for fixed devices may be used.



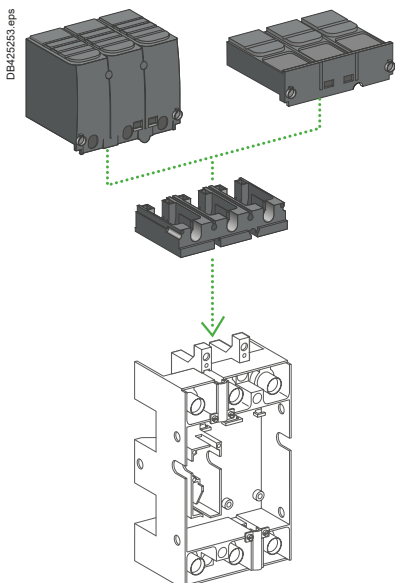
Four positions



Terminal extensions for ComPacT NSX100/160/250



Terminal extensions for ComPacT NSX400/630

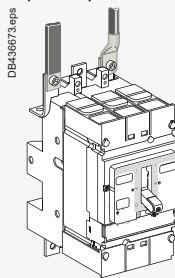


### Bars or Cables with Lugs

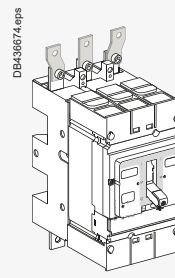
The plug-in base is equipped with terminals which, depending on their orientation, serve for front and rear connection.

For rear connection of a base mounted on a backplate, the terminals must be replaced by insulated, long right-angle terminal extensions.

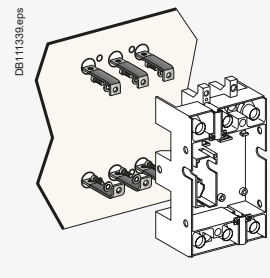
For ComPacT NSX630 devices, connection most often requires the 52.5 or 70 mm pitch spreaders.



Front connection



Front connection with spreaders



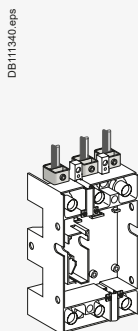
Rear connection of a base mounted on a backplate

### Connection accessories

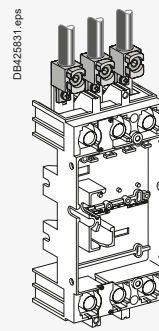
All accessories for fixed devices (bars, lugs, terminal extensions and spreaders) may be used with the plug-in base.

### Bare Cables

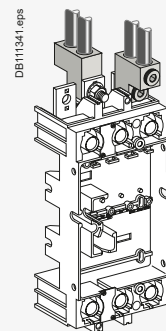
All terminals may be equipped with bare-cable connectors. See the "Connection of fixed devices" section.



With a 100 to 250 A base



With 240 mm<sup>2</sup> cable connector for NSX100 to 250

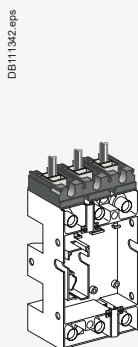


With a 400/630 A base

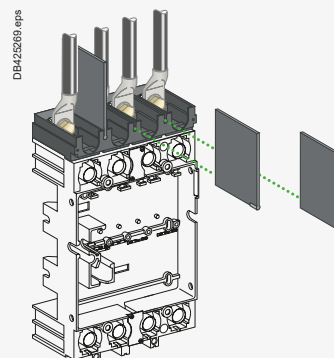
### Adapter for Plug-in Base

The adapter is a plastic component for the 100 to 250 base and the 400/630 base that enables use of all the connection accessories of the fixed device.

It is required for interphase barriers and the long and short terminal shields.



Adapter for 100 to 250 A - 3P base. Connection with bars or cables with lugs



Adapter for 400/630 A - 4P base. Connection with spreaders and interphase barriers

# ComPacT NSX Accessories and Auxiliaries

## Insulation of Live Parts

### Terminal Shields

Insulating accessories used for protection against direct contact with power circuits. They provide IP40 degree of protection and IK07 mechanical impact protection.

#### Terminal-shield types

ComPacT NSX100 to 250 and NSX400/630 3P or 4P can be equipped with:

- Short terminal shields
- Short terminal shields ≥ 500 V
- Long terminal shields.

All terminal shields have holes or knock-outs in front for voltage-measurement indicators.

#### Short terminal shields

They are used with:

- Plug-in and withdrawable versions in all connection configurations
- Fixed versions with rear connection.

#### Long terminal shields

They are used for front connection with cables or insulated bars.

They comprise two parts assembled with captive screws, forming an IP40 cover.

- The top part is equipped with sliding grids with break marks for precise adaptation to cables or insulated bars.
- The rear part completely blocks off the connection zone. Partially cut squares can be removed to adapt to all types of connection for cables with lugs or copper bars. Long terminal shields may be mounted upstream and downstream of:
- Fixed devices
- The base of plug-in and withdrawable versions, thus completing the insulation provided by the mandatory short terminal shields on the device
- The one-piece spreader for NSX100 to 250
- The 52.5 mm spreaders for NSX400/630.

#### Terminal shields and pitch

Combination possibilities are shown below.

Circuit breaker	NSX100/160/250	NSX400/630	
<b>Short terminal shields</b>			
Pitch (mm)	35	45	
<b>Long terminal shields</b>			
Pitch (mm)	35	45	52.5

### Interphase Barriers

Accessories for maximum insulation at the power-connection points:

- They clip easily onto the circuit breaker
- Single version for fixed devices and adapters on plug-in bases
- Not compatible with terminal shields
- The adapter for the plug-in base is required for mounting on plug-in and withdrawable versions.

### Rear Insulating Screens

Accessories providing insulation at the rear of the device.

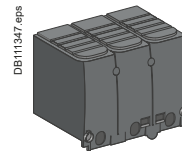
Their use is mandatory for devices with spreaders, installed on backplates, when terminal shields are not used.

The available screen dimensions are shown below.

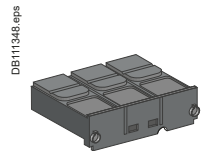
Circuit breaker	NSX100/160/250	NSX400/630
3P W x H x thickness (mm)	140 x 105 x 1	203 x 175 x 1.5
4P W x H x thickness (mm)	175 x 105 x 1	275 x 175 x 1.5

Terminal shields are identical for fixed and plug-in/withdrawable versions and cover all applications up to 1000 V.

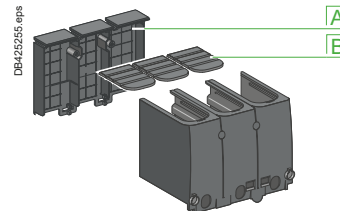
They exist for the 100 to 250 A and 400/630 A ratings, in long and short versions.



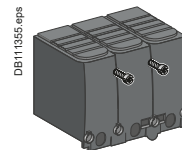
Long terminal shields



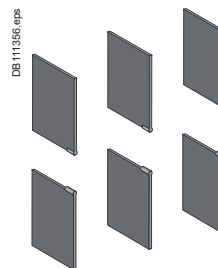
Short terminal shields



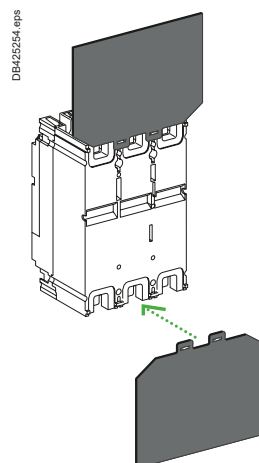
- A** Partially cut removable squares
- B** Grids with break marks



Assembled with captive screws



Interphase barriers



Rear insulating screens



# ComPacT NSX Accessories and Auxiliaries

## Selection of Auxiliaries

### Standard

All ComPacT NSX100/160/250 circuit breakers and switch-disconnectors have slots for the electrical auxiliaries listed below.

**5 indication contacts** (see page C-30)

- 2 ON/OFF (OF1 and OF2)
- 1 trip indication (SD)
- 1 fault-trip indication (SDE)
- 1 earth-fault indication (SDV), when the device is equipped with a VigiPacT add-on.

**1 remote-tripping release** (see page C-33)

- Either 1 MN undervoltage release
- Or 1 MX shunt release.

### Remote Indications

Circuit breakers equipped with MicroLogic trip units may be equipped with a fault-trip indication to identify the type of fault by installing:

**1 indication module with two outputs** (see page C-31)

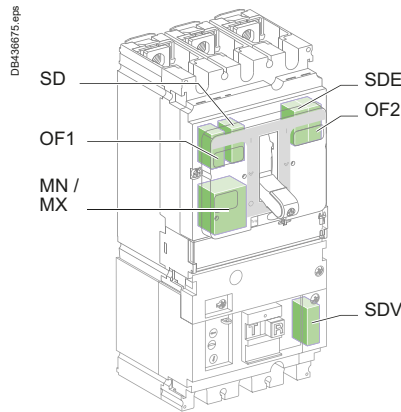
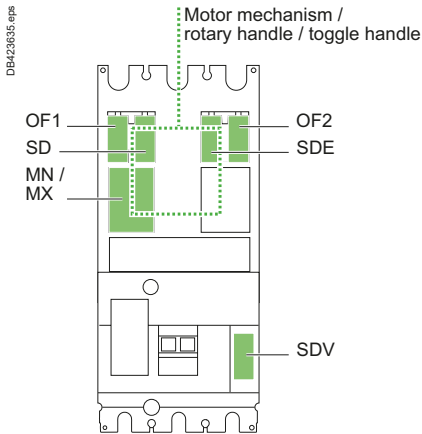
- Either an SDx module with MicroLogic 2.2/4.2/5.2 E/6.2 E or 7 E
  - Or an SDTAM module with MicroLogic 2.2 M or 6-2 E-M (motor protection).
- This module occupies the slots of one OF contact and an MN/MX release.

**All these auxiliaries may be installed with a motor mechanism or a rotary handle or a toggle handle.**

The following table indicates auxiliary possibilities depending on the type of trip unit.

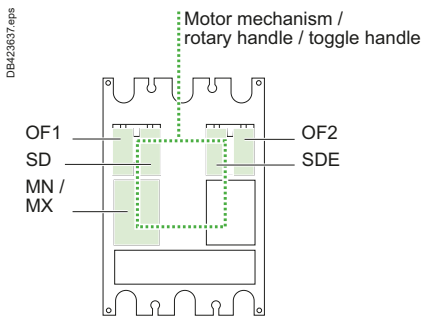
## NA, TMD, TMG, MA

### Standard

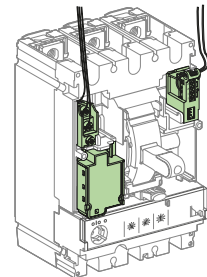
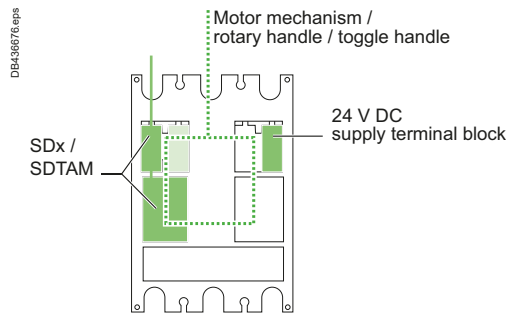


## MicroLogic 2/4/5/6/7

### Standard



### Remote indications via SDx or SDTAM



The SDx or SDTAM uses the OF1 and MN/MX slots.

External connection is made via a terminal block in the OF1 slot.

The 24 V DC supply provides for the MicroLogic 5/6/7 display when the device is OFF or under low-load conditions.





# Customize Circuit Breakers with Accessories

## ComPacT NSX Accessories and Auxiliaries

### Selection of Auxiliaries

### Communication

Communication requires specific auxiliaries.

#### Communication of status indications

- 1 BSCM module.
- 1 NSX cord (internal terminal block) for both communication and 24 V DC supply to the BSCM. The insulated NSX cord is mandatory for system voltages greater than 480 V AC.

Communication of status conditions is compatible with a toggle handle and a rotary handle.

#### Communication of status indications and controls

This requires, in addition to the previous auxiliaries:

- 1 communicating motor mechanism connected to the BSCM.

#### Communication of measurements

Available on MicroLogic 5/6/7, the system consists of:

- 1 NSX cord (internal terminal block) for both communication and 24 V DC supply to the MicroLogic.

Communication of measurements is compatible with a standard or communicating motor mechanism and a rotary handle.

#### Communication of status indications, controls and measurements

Available on MicroLogic 5/6/7, the system consists of:

- 1 BSCM module
- 1 NSX cord (internal terminal block) for both communication and 24 V DC supply to the BSCM and the MicroLogic
- 1 communicating motor mechanism connected to the BSCM.

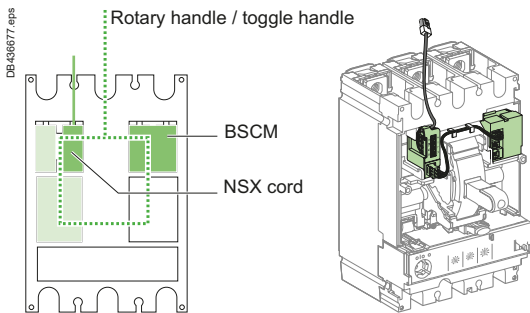
#### Installation of SDx or SDTAM is compatible with communication.

The following table indicates auxiliary possibilities depending on the type of trip unit.



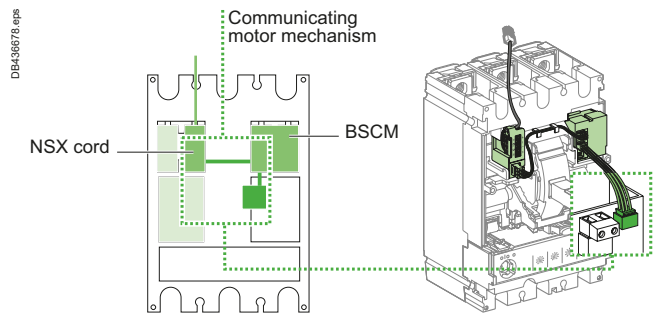
### NA, TMD, TMG, MA, MicroLogic 2/4

#### Communication of status indications



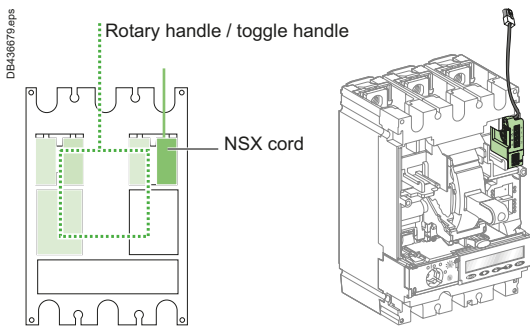
or

#### Communication of status indications and controls



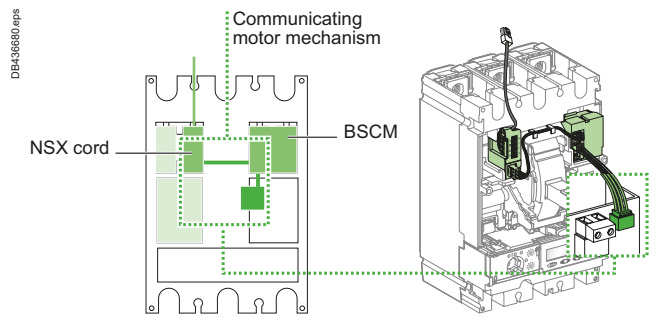
### MicroLogic 5/6/7

#### Communication of measurements with or without FDM121 display



or

#### Communication of status indications, controls and measurements with or without FDM121 display





# ComPacT NSX Accessories and Auxiliaries

## Selection of Auxiliaries

### Standard

All ComPacT NSX400/630 circuit breakers and switch-disconnectors have slots for the electrical auxiliaries listed below.

**7 indication contacts** (see page C-30)

- 4 ON/OFF (OF1, OF2, OF3, OF4)
- 1 trip indication (SD)
- 1 fault-trip indication (SDE)
- 1 earth-fault indication (SDV), when the device is equipped with a VigiPacT add-on.

**1 remote-tripping release** (see page C-33)

- Either 1 MN undervoltage release
- Or 1 MX shunt release.

### Remote Indications

Circuit breakers equipped with MicroLogic trip units may be equipped with a fault-trip indication to identify the type of fault by installing:

**1 indication module with two outputs** (see page C-31)

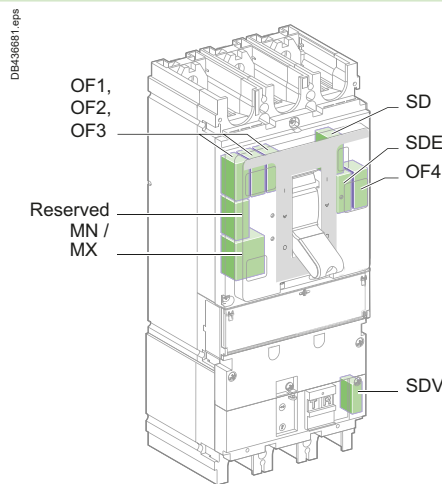
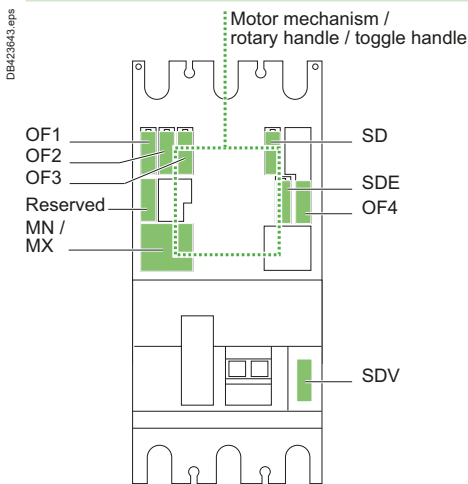
- Either an SDx module with MicroLogic 2.3/4.3/5.3 E/6.3 E or 7 E
  - Or an SDTAM module with MicroLogic 2.3 M or 6-3 E-M (motor protection).
- This module occupies the slots of an MN/MX release.

**All these auxiliaries may be installed with a motor mechanism or a rotary handle or a toggle handle.**

The following table indicates auxiliary possibilities depending on the type of trip unit.

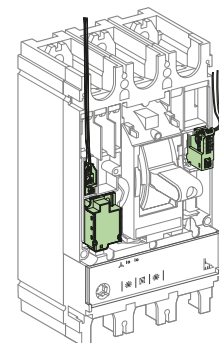
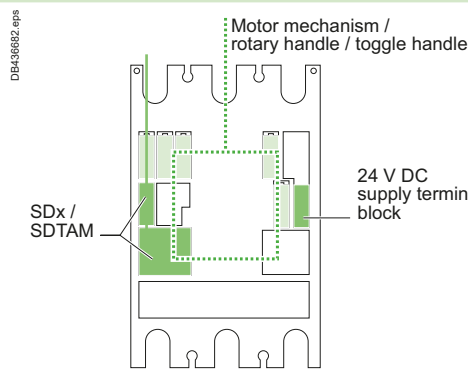
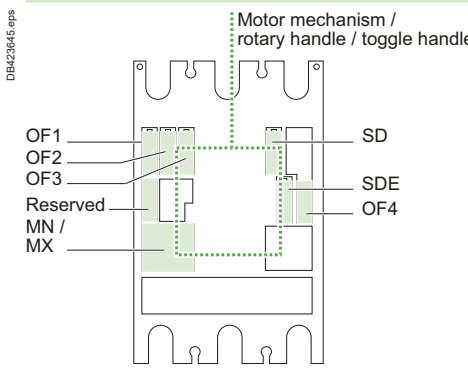
## NA, MicroLogic 1.3 M

### Standard



## MicroLogic 2/4/5/6/7

### Standard



OR

The SDx or SDTAM uses the reserved slot and the MN/MX slots. External connection is made via a terminal block in the reserved slot. The 24 V DC supply provides for the MicroLogic 5/6/7 display when the device is OFF or under low-load conditions.

# Customize Circuit Breakers with Accessories

## ComPacT NSX Accessories and Auxiliaries

### Selection of Auxiliaries

#### Communication

Communication requires specific auxiliaries.

##### Communication of status indications

- 1 BSCM module
- 1 NSX cord (internal terminal block) for both communication and 24 V DC supply to the BSCM. The insulated NSX cord is mandatory for system voltages greater than 480 V AC.

Communication of status conditions is compatible with a toggle handle and a rotary handle.

##### Communication of status indications and controls

This requires, in addition to the previous auxiliaries:

- 1 communicating motor mechanism connected to the BSCM.

##### Communication of measurements

Available on MicroLogic 5/6/7, the system consists of:

- 1 NSX cord (internal terminal block) for both communication and 24 V DC supply to the MicroLogic.

Communication of measurements is compatible with a standard or communicating motor mechanism and a rotary handle.

##### Communication of status indications, controls and measurements

Available on MicroLogic 5/6/7, the system consists of:

- 1 BSCM module
- 1 NSX cord (internal terminal block) for both communication and 24 V DC supply to the BSCM and the MicroLogic
- 1 communicating motor mechanism connected to the BSCM.

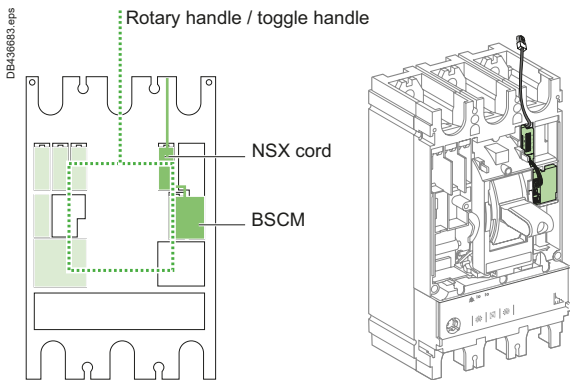
##### Installation of SDx or SDTAM is compatible with communication.

The following table indicates auxiliary possibilities depending on the type of trip unit.

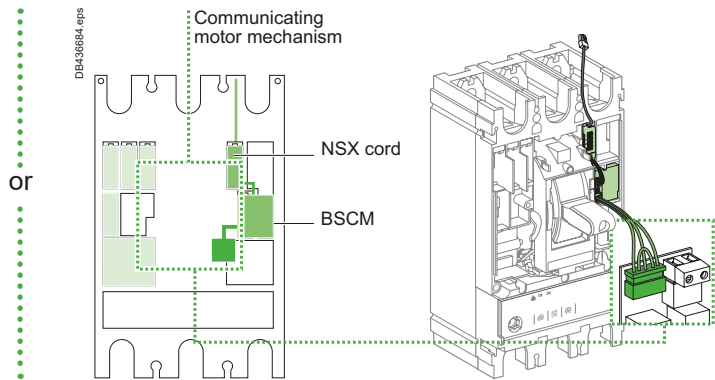


#### NA, MicroLogic 1.3 M, MicroLogic 2/4

##### Communication of status indications

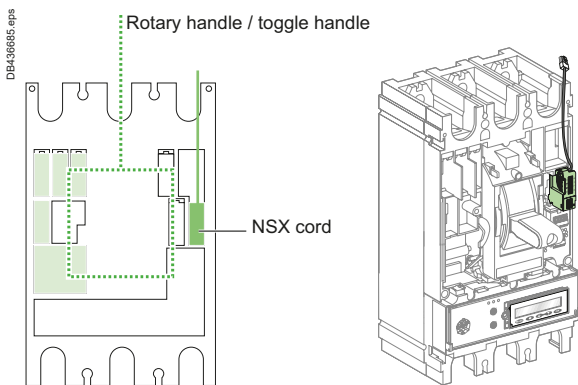


##### Communication of status indications and controls

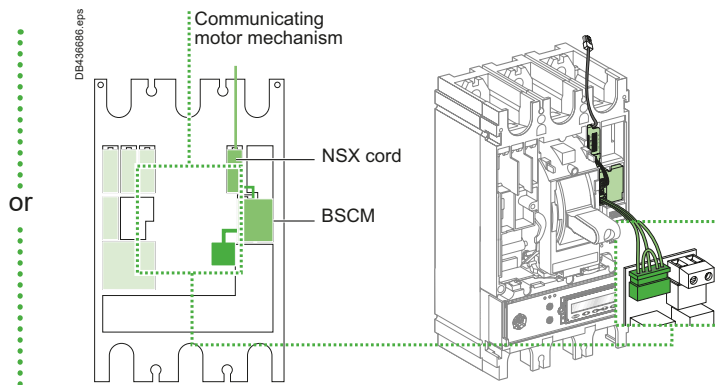


#### MicroLogic 5/6/7

##### Communication of status indications

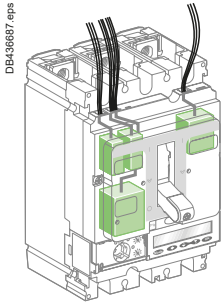


##### Communication of status indications, controls and measurements with or without FDM121 display

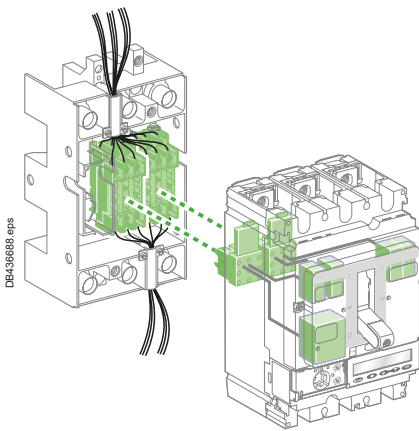


# ComPacT NSX Accessories and Auxiliaries

## Connection of Electrical Auxiliaries



Fixed ComPacT NSX



Plug-in/withdrawable ComPacT NSX

### Fixed ComPacT NSX

Auxiliary circuits exit the device through a knock-out in the front cover.

### Withdrawable or Plug-in ComPacT NSX

#### Automatic Auxiliary Connectors

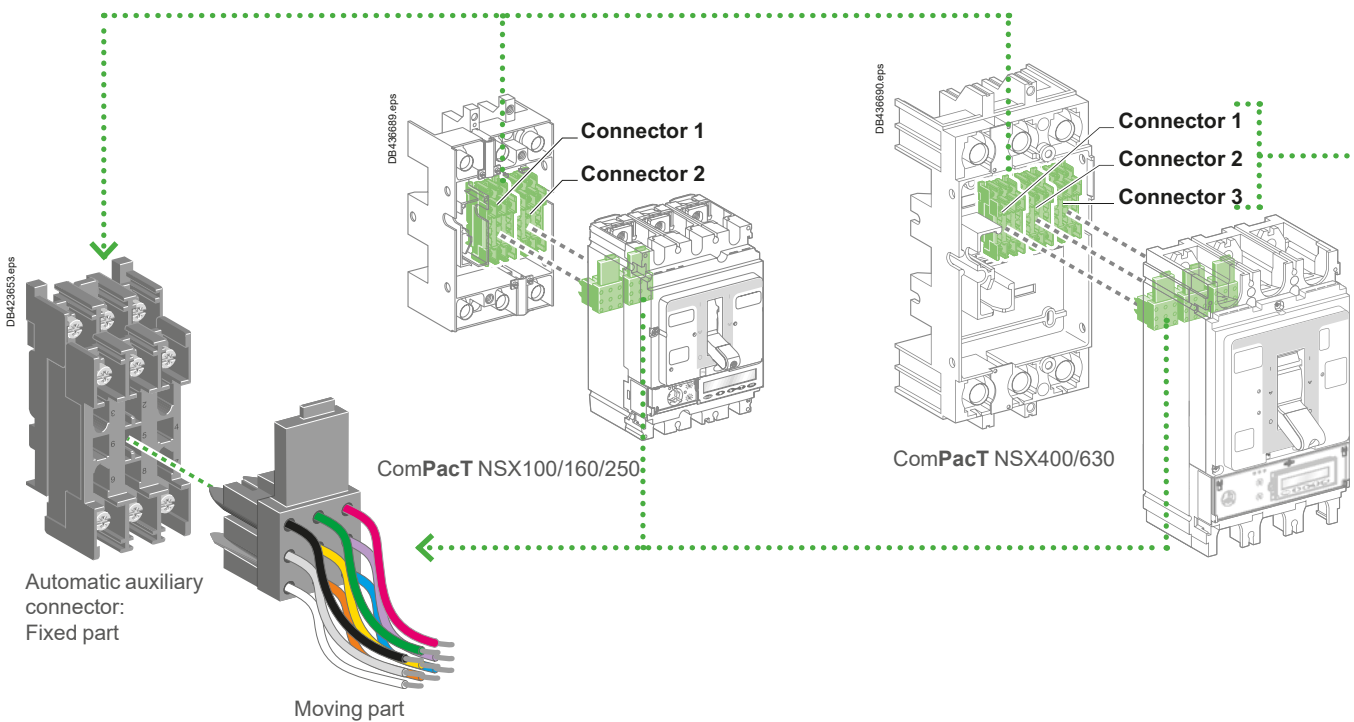
Auxiliary circuits exit the circuit breaker via one to three automatic auxiliary connectors (nine wires each). These are made up of:

- A moving part, connected to the circuit breaker via a support (one support per circuit breaker)
- A fixed part, mounted on the plug-in base, equipped with connectors for bare cables up to 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup>.

MicroLogic trip unit options are also wired via the automatic auxiliary connectors.

#### Selection of automatic auxiliary connectors

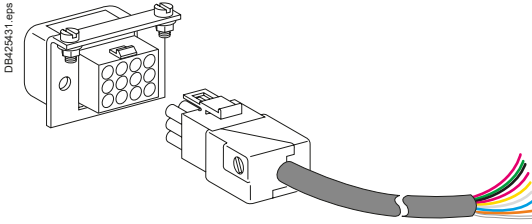
Depending on the functions installed, one to three automatic auxiliary connectors are required.



# Customize Circuit Breakers with Accessories

## ComPacT NSX Accessories and Auxiliaries

### Connection of Electrical Auxiliaries

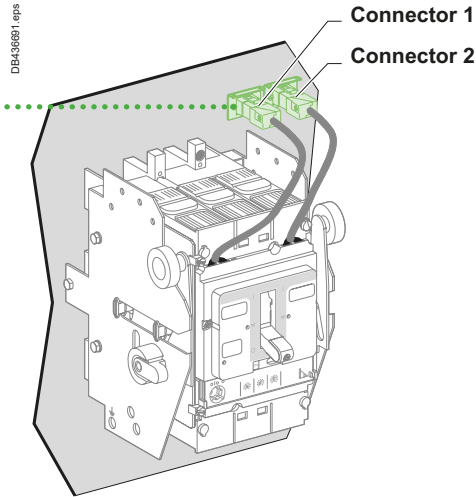


Nine-wire manual auxiliary connector

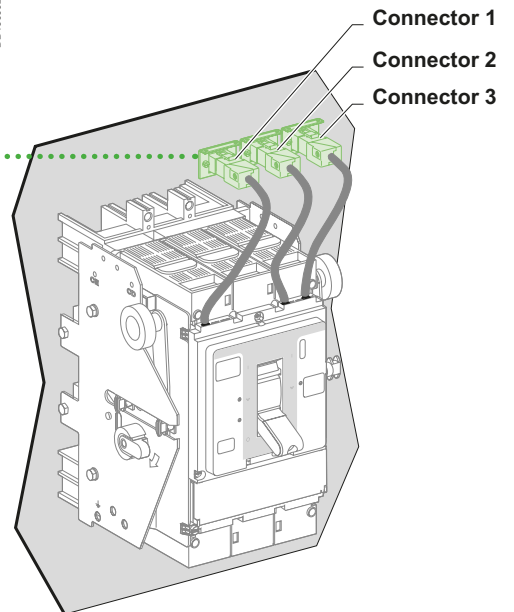
### Withdrawable ComPacT NSX

#### Manual Auxiliary Connectors

As an option to the automatic auxiliary connectors, withdrawable circuit breakers may be equipped with one to three plugs with nine wires each. In "disconnected" position, the auxiliaries remain connected. They can then be tested by operating the device.



ComPacT NSX100/160/250



ComPacT NSX400/630

Each auxiliary is equipped with a terminal block with numbered terminals for connection of wires up to:

- 1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> for auxiliary contacts and voltage releases
- 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup> for the motor-mechanism module.

Circuit breaker	Connector 1	Connector 2	Connector 3
	OF1 MN/MX or SDx/ SD or SDTAM	OF2/SDV <sup>[1]</sup> /ZSI out <sup>[1]</sup> SDE NSX cord MT MTc 24 V DC	OF3 OF4 ZSI in ZSI out SDV
NSX100/160/250	●	●	-
NSX400/630	●	●	●

[1] Only for NSX100 to 250.

**MT**: motor mechanism

**MTc**: communicating motor mechanism



# ComPacT NSX Accessories and Auxiliaries

## Indication Contacts

One contact model provides circuit-breaker status indications (OF - SD - SDE - SDV).  
 An early-make or early-break contact, in conjunction with a rotary handle, can be used to anticipate device opening or closing.  
 A CE/CD contact indicates that the chassis is connected/disconnected.



Indication contacts



CE/CD carriage switches

These common-point changeover contacts provide remote circuit-breaker status information.

They can be used for indications, electrical locking, relaying, etc.

They comply with the IEC 60947-5 international standards.

Terminals are spring type in order to ensure a fast and reliable connection.

### Functions

#### Breaker-status indications, during normal operation or after a fault

A single type of contact provides all the different indication functions:

- OF (ON/OFF) indicates the position of the circuit breaker contacts
- SD (trip indication) indicates that the circuit breaker has tripped due to:
  - An overload
  - A short-circuit
  - An earth fault (Vigi) or a ground fault (MicroLogic 6)
  - Operation of a voltage release
  - Operation of the "push to trip" button
  - Disconnection when the device is ON.

The SD contact returns to de-energized state when the circuit breaker is reset.

- SDE (fault-trip indication) indicates that the circuit breaker has tripped due to:
  - An overload
  - A short-circuit
  - An earth fault (Vigi) or a ground fault (MicroLogic 6).

The SD contact returns to de-energized state when the circuit breaker is reset.

- SDV indicates that the circuit breaker has tripped due to an earth fault. It returns to de-energized state when the VigiPacT add-on is reset.

All the above auxiliary contacts are also available in "low-level" versions capable of switching very low loads (e.g. for the control of PLCs or electronic circuits).

#### Rotary-handle position contact for early-make or early-break functions

- CAM (early-make or early-break function) contacts indicate the position of the rotary handle.

They are used in particular for advanced opening of safety trip devices (early break) or to energize a control device prior to circuit-breaker closing (early make).

#### Chassis-position contacts

- CE/CD (connected/disconnected) contacts are microswitch-type carriage switches for withdrawable circuit breakers.

### Installation

- OF, SD, SDE and SDV functions: a single type of contact provides all these different indication functions, depending on where it is inserted in the device.  
 The contacts clip into slots behind the front cover of the circuit breaker (or the VigiPacT add-on for the SDV function).

The SDE function on a ComPacT NSX100-250 A equipped with a magnetic, thermal-magnetic or MicroLogic 2 trip unit requires the SDE actuator.

- CAM function: the contact fits into the rotary-handle unit (direct or extended).
- CE/CD function: the contacts clip into the fixed part of the chassis.

### Electrical Characteristics of Auxiliary Contacts

Contacts	Standard					Low level				
	OF, SD, SDE, SDV					OF, SD, SDE, SDV				
Rated thermal current (A)	5					5				
Minimum load	100 mA at 24 V DC					1 mA at 4 V DC				
Utilization cat. (IEC 60947-5-1)	AC12	AC15	DC12	DC13	DC14	AC12	AC15	DC12	DC14	
Operational current (A)	24 V AC/DC	5	5	5	2.5	1	5	3	5	1
	48 V AC/DC	5	5	2.5	1.2	0.2	5	3	2.5	0.2
	110 V AC/DC	5	5	0.6	0.35	0.05	5	2.5	0.6	0.05
	220/240 V AC	5	4	-	-	-	5	2	-	-
	250 V DC	-	-	0.3	0.03	0.03	5	-	0.3	0.03
	380/440 V AC	5	2	-	-	-	5	1.5	-	-
	480 V AC	5	1.5	-	-	-	5	1	-	-
660/690 V AC	5	0.1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	

# Customize Circuit Breakers with Accessories

## ComPacT NSX Accessories and Auxiliaries

### SDx and SDTAM

#### SDx Module

The SDx module remotes the trip or alarm conditions of ComPacT NSX circuit breakers equipped with electronic protection. The SD2 output, available on all MicroLogic trip units, corresponds to the overload-trip indication.

The SD4 output, available on MicroLogic 5/6/7, is assigned to:

- MicroLogic 5: overload (Ir)
- MicroLogic 6: overload (Ir) and ground fault (Ig)
- MicroLogic Vigi 7E: overload (Ir) and earth leakage fault (IΔn).

These two outputs automatically reset when the device is closed (turned ON).

For MicroLogic 5/6/7, the SD2 and SD4 outputs can be reprogrammed to be assigned to other types of tripping or alarm.

#### Output characteristics

It is possible to assign a function:

- Latching with a time delay. Return to the initial state occurs at the end of the time delay
- Permanent latching. In this case, return to the initial state takes place via the communication function.

Static outputs: 24 to 415 V AC/V DC; 80 mA max.

#### SDTAM Module

The SDTAM module is specifically for the motor-protection MicroLogic trip units 2.2 M, 2.3 M and 6.2 E-M, 6.3 E-M.

The SDTAM module, linked to the contactor controller, opens the contactor when an overload or other motor fault occurs, thus avoiding opening of the circuit breaker.

#### MicroLogic 2 M

The SD4 output opens the contactor 400 ms before normal circuit-breaker opening in the following cases:

- Overload (long-time protection for the trip class)
- Phase unbalance or phase loss.

The SD2 output serves to memorize contactor opening by SDTAM.

#### MicroLogic 6 E-M

The SD4 output opens the contactor 400 ms before normal circuit-breaker opening in the following cases:

- Overload (long-time protection for the trip class)
- Phase unbalance or phase loss
- Locked rotor
- Underload (undercurrent protection)
- Long start.

The SD2 output serves to memorize contactor opening by SDTAM.

#### Output characteristics

Output reset can be:

- Manual by a pushbutton included in the wiring diagram
- Automatic after an adjustable time delay (1 to 15 minutes) to take into account the motor-cooling time.

Static outputs: 24 to 415 V AC/V DC; 80 mA max.

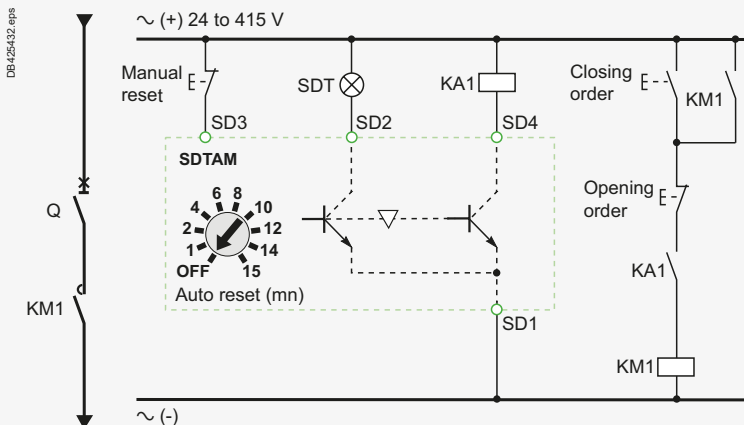
SDx and SDTAM are relay modules with two static outputs. They send different signals depending on the type of fault. They may not be used together.



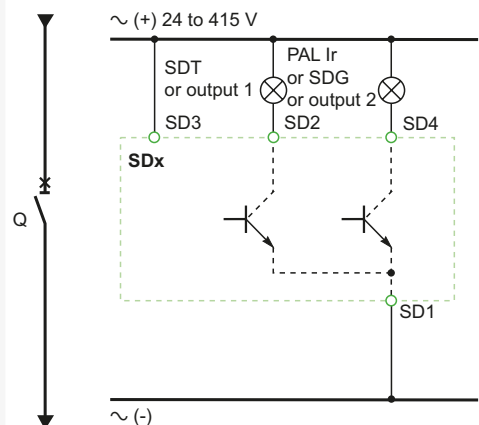
SDx relay module with its terminal block



SDTAM relay module with its terminal block



SDTAM wiring diagram with contactor control



SDx wiring diagram

PB103377-20.eps

PB103376-20.eps



DB425432.eps

DB425433.eps



# ComPacT NSX Accessories and Auxiliaries

## Motor Mechanism



ComPacT NSX250 with motor mechanism

When equipped with a **motor-mechanism** module, ComPacT NSX circuit breakers feature very high mechanical endurance as well as easy and reliable operation:

- All circuit-breaker indications and information remain visible and accessible, including trip-unit settings and indications.
- Suitability for isolation is maintained and padlocking remains possible.
- Double insulation of the front face.

A specific motor mechanism is required for operation via the communication function. This **communicating motor mechanism** must be connected to the BSCM module to receive the opening and closing orders. Operation is identical to that of a standard motor mechanism.

### Applications

- Local motor-driven operation, Centralized operation, automatic distribution control.
- Normal/standby source changeover or switching to a replacement source for availability and energy cost optimization.
- Load shedding and reconnection.
- Synchrocoupling.

### Operation

The type of operation is selected using the manual/auto mode selection switch (7). A transparent, lead-seal cover controls access to the switch.

#### Automatic

When the switch is in the "auto" position, the ON/OFF (I/O) buttons and the charging lever on the mechanism are locked.

- Circuit-breaker ON and OFF controlled by two impulse-type or maintained signals.
- Automatic spring charging following voluntary tripping (by MN or MX), with standard wiring.
- Mandatory manual reset following tripping due to an electrical fault.

#### Manual

When the switch is in the "manual" position, the ON/OFF (I/O) buttons may be used. A microswitch linked to the manual position can remote the information.

- Circuit-breaker ON and OFF controlled by 2 pushbuttons I/O.
- Recharging of stored-energy system by pumping the lever 8 times.
- Padlocking in OFF position.

### Installation and Connections

All installation (fixed, plug-in/withdrawable) and connection possibilities are maintained.

Motor-mechanism module connections are made behind its front cover to integrated terminals, for cables up to 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup>.

### Optional Accessories

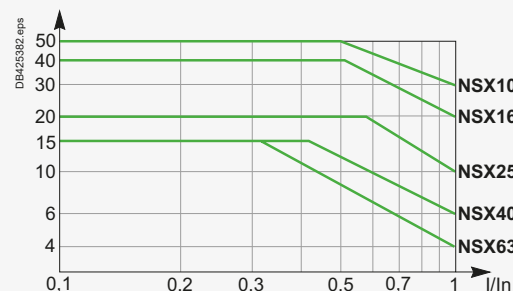
- Keylock for locking in OFF position.
- Operations counter for the ComPacT NSX400/630, indicating the number of ON/OFF cycles. Must be installed on the front of the motor-mechanism module.

### Characteristics

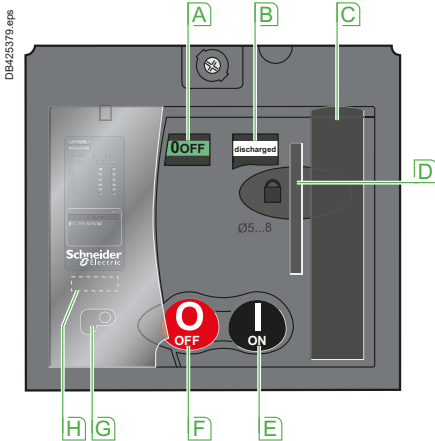
Motor mechanism		MT100 to MT630	
Response time (ms)	opening	< 700	
	closing	< 80	
Operating frequency	cycles/minute max.	4	
Control voltage (V)	DC	24/30 - 48/60 - 110/130 - 250	
	AC 50/60 Hz	48 (50 Hz) - 110/130 - 220/240 - 380/440	
Consumption <sup>(1)</sup>	DC (W)	opening	≤ 500
		closing	≤ 500
	AC (VA)	opening	≤ 500
		closing	≤ 500

[1] For NSX100 to NSX250, the inrush current is 2 I<sub>n</sub> for 10 ms.

### Electrical Endurance



Circuit breaker + motor-mechanism module, in thousands of operations, at 440 V



- A** Position indicator (positive contact indication)
- B** Spring status indicator (charged, discharged)
- C** Manual spring-charging lever
- D** Keylock device (optional)  
Locking device (OFF position), using 1 to 3 padlocks, shackle diameter 5 to 8 mm, not supplied
- E** I (ON) pushbutton
- F** O (OFF) pushbutton
- G** Manual/auto mode selection switch The position of this switch can be indicated remotely
- H** Operation counter (ComPacT NSX400/630)

# Customize Circuit Breakers with Accessories

## ComPacT NSX Accessories and Auxiliaries

### Remote Tripping

MX or MN voltage releases are used to trip the circuit breaker. They serve primarily for remote, emergency-off commands. It is advised to test the system every six months. Terminals are spring type in order to ensure a fast and reliable connection.

#### MN Undervoltage Release

The MN release opens the circuit breaker when its supply voltage drops to a value below 35 % of its rated voltage  $U_n$ .

Undervoltage tripping, combined with an emergency-off button, provides fail-safe tripping. The MN release is continuously supplied, i.e. if supply is interrupted:

- Either voluntarily, by the emergency-off button
- Or accidentally, through loss of power or faulty wiring.

The release provokes opening of the circuit breaker.

#### Opening conditions

Circuit-breaker tripping by an MN release meets the requirements of standard IEC 60947-2.

- Automatic opening of the circuit breaker is ensured when the continuous voltage supply to the release  $U \leq 0.35 \times U_n$ .
- If the supply voltage is between 0.35 and 0.7  $U_n$ , opening is possible, but not guaranteed. Above 0.7  $U_n$ , opening does not take place.

#### Closing conditions

If there is no supply to the MN release, it is impossible to close the circuit breaker, either manually or electrically. Closing is ensured when the voltage supply to the release  $U \geq 0.85 \times U_n$ . Below this threshold, closing is not ensured.

#### Characteristics

Power supply	V AC	50/60 Hz: 24 - 48 - 100/130 - 200/240 50 Hz: 380/415 60 Hz: 208/277
	V DC	12 - 24 - 30 - 48 - 60 - 125 -250
Operating threshold	Opening	0.35 to 0.7 $U_n$
	Closing	0.85 $U_n$
Operating range		0.85 to 1.1 $U_n$
Consumption (VA or W)		Pick-up: 10 - Hold: 5
Response time (ms)		50

#### Time-delay unit for an MN release

A time delay unit for the MN release eliminates the risk of nuisance tripping due to a transient voltage dip. For shorter micro-outages, a system of capacitors provides temporary supply to the MN at  $U > 0.7$  to ensure non tripping. The correspondence between MN releases and time-delay units is shown below.

Power supply	Corresponding MN release
<b>Unit with fixed delay 200 ms</b>	
48 V AC	48 V DC
220/240 V AC	250 V DC
<b>Unit with adjustable delay <math>\geq 200</math> ms</b>	
48 - 60 V AC/DC	48 V DC
100 - 130 V AC/DC	125 V DC
220 - 250 V AC/DC	250 V DC

#### MX Shunt Release

The MX release opens the circuit breaker via an impulse-type ( $\geq 20$  ms) or maintained order.

#### Opening conditions

When the MX release is supplied, it automatically opens the circuit breaker. Opening is ensured for a voltage  $U \geq 0.7 \times U_n$ .

#### Characteristics

Power supply	V AC	50/60 Hz: 24 - 48 - 100/130 - 200/240 50 Hz: 380/415 60 Hz: 208/277
	V DC	12 - 24 - 30 - 48 - 60 - 125 -250
Operating range		0.7 to 1.1 $U_n$
Consumption (VA or W)		Pick-up: 10
Response time (ms)		50

#### Circuit Breaker Control by MN or MX

When the circuit breaker has been tripped by an MN or MX release, it must be reset before it can be reclosed.

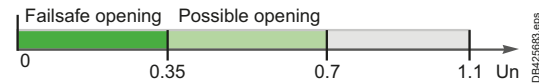
MN or MX tripping takes priority over manual closing.

In the presence of a standing trip order, closing of the contacts, even temporary, is not possible.

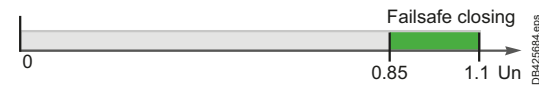
Connection using wires up to 1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> to integrated terminal blocks with screwless connections.



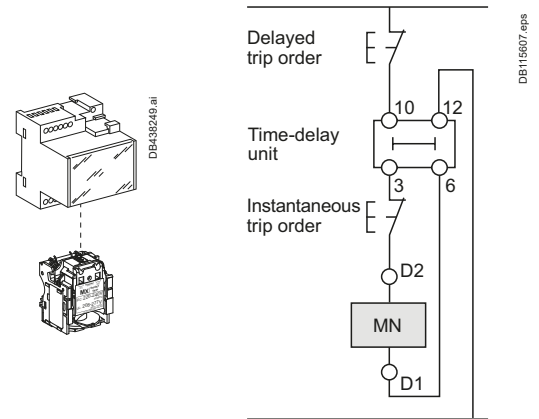
MX or MN voltage release



Opening conditions of the MN release

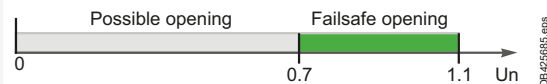


Closing conditions of the MN release



MN release with a time-delay unit

Wiring diagram for emergency-off function with MN + time-delay unit



Opening conditions of the MX release

**Note:** Circuit breaker opening using an MN or MX release must be reserved for safety functions. This type of tripping increases wear on the opening mechanism. Repeated use reduces the mechanical endurance of the circuit breaker by 50 %.

# ComPacT NSX Accessories and Auxiliaries

## Rotary Handles

There are two types of rotary handle:

- Direct rotary handle
- Extended rotary handle.

There are two models:

- Standard with a black handle
- Red handle and yellow front for machine-tool control.

PB105116-Q.eps



ComPacT NSX with a rotary handle

PB103807-50-Q.eps



ComPacT NSX with an MCC rotary handle

PB103808-50-Q.eps



ComPacT NSX with a CNOMO machine-tool rotary handle

PB105117-Q.eps



ComPacT NSX with an extended rotary handle installed at the back of a switchboard, with the keylock option and key

### Direct Rotary Handle

#### Standard Handle

Degree of protection IP40, IK07.

The direct rotary handle maintains:

- Visibility of and access to trip-unit settings
- Suitability for isolation
- Indication of the three positions O (OFF), I (ON) and tripped
- Access to the "push to trip" button.

#### Device locking

The rotary handle facilitates circuit-breaker locking.

- Padlocking:
  - Standard situation, in the OFF position, using 1 to 3 padlocks, shackle diameter 5 to 8 mm, not supplied.
  - With a simple modification, in the ON and OFF positions. Locking in the ON position does not prevent free circuit-breaker from tripping if a fault occurs. In this case, the handle remains the ON position after the circuit breaker tripping. Unlocking is required to go to the tripped then the OFF position.
- Keylock (and padlock).

It is possible to install a Ronis or Profalux keylock (optional) on the base of the handle to obtain the same functions as with a padlock.

#### Early-make or early-break contacts (optional)

Early-make and/or early-break contacts may be used with the rotary handle. It is thus possible to:

- Supply an MN undervoltage release before the circuit breaker closes
- Open the contactor control circuit before the circuit breaker opens.

### MCC Switchboard Control

Control of an MCC switchboard is achieved by adding a kit to the standard handle. In addition to the standard functions, the kit offers the characteristics listed below.

#### Higher degree of protection IP

Degree of protection IP43, IK07.

The IP is increased by a built-in gasket.

#### Door locking depending on device position

- The door cannot be opened if the circuit breaker is ON or in the tripped position. For exceptional situations, door locking can be temporarily disabled with a tool to open the door when the circuit breaker is closed.
- Circuit-breaker closing is disabled if the door is open. This function can be deactivated.

### Machine-Tool Control in Compliance with CNOMO

Control of a machine-tool is achieved by adding a kit to the standard handle. In addition to the standard functions, the kit offers the characteristics listed below.

#### Enhanced waterproofness and mechanical protection

- Degree of protection IP54, IK08.
- Compliance with CNOMO E03.81.501N.

### Extended Rotary Handle

Degree of protection IP55, IK08.

The extended rotary handle makes it possible to operate circuit breakers installed at the back of switchboards, from the switchboard front.

It maintains:

- Visibility of and access to trip-unit settings
- Suitability for isolation
- Indication of the three positions O (OFF), I (ON) and tripped.

#### Mechanical door locking when device closed

A standard feature of the extended rotary handle is a locking function, built into the shaft, that disables door opening when the circuit breaker is in the ON or tripped positions.

Door locking can be temporarily disabled with a tool to open the door without opening the circuit breaker. This operation is not possible if the handle is locked by a padlock.

#### Voluntary disabling of mechanical door locking

A modification to the handle, that can be carried out on site, completely disables door locking, including when a padlock is installed on the handle. The modification is reversible.

When a number of extended rotary handles are installed on a door, this disabling function is the means to ensure door locking by a single device.

# Customize Circuit Breakers with Accessories

## ComPacT NSX Accessories and Auxiliaries

### Rotary Handles

#### Extended Rotary Handle (Cont.)

##### Operation when door is opened

An open door shaft operator can be used to operate the circuit breaker when door is opened. This accessory complies with UL 60947-4-1.

The indication of the three positions OFF (O), ON (I) and tripped (Trip) is visible on the circuit breaker.

##### Device and door padlocking

Padlocking locks the circuit-breaker handle and disables door opening:

- Standard situation, in the OFF position, using 1 to 3 padlocks, shackle diameter 5 to 8 mm, not supplied.
- With a simple modification, in the ON and OFF positions. Locking in the ON position does not prevent free circuit-breaker tripping if a fault occurs.

In this case, the handle remains in the ON position after the circuit breaker tripping. Unlocking is required to go to the tripped then the OFF position.

If the door controls were modified to voluntarily disable door locking, padlocking does not lock the door, but does disable handle operation of the device.

##### Device locking using a keylock inside the switchboard

It is possible to install a Ronis or Profalux keylock (optional) on the base of the rotary handle to lock the device in the OFF position or in either the ON or OFF positions.

##### Accessory for device operation with the door open

When the device is equipped with an extended rotary handle, a control accessory mounted on the shaft makes it possible to operate the device with the door open.

- The device can be padlocked in the OFF position.
- The accessory complies with UL 60947-4-1.

##### Early-make or early-break contacts (optional)

The extended rotary handle offers the same possibilities with early-make and/or early-break contacts as the standard rotary handle.

##### Parts of the extended rotary handles

- A unit that replaces the front cover of the circuit breaker (secured by screws).
- An assembly (handle and front plate) on the door that is always secured in the same position, whether the circuit breaker is installed vertically or horizontally.
- An extension shaft that must be adjusted to the distance. The min/max distance between the back of circuit breaker and door is:
  - 185...600 mm for ComPacT NSX100 to 250
  - 209...600 mm for ComPacT NSX400/630.

For withdrawable devices, the extended rotary handle is also available with a telescopic shaft to compensate for device disconnection. In this case, the min/max distances are:

- 248...600 mm for ComPacT NSX100 to 250
- 272...600 mm for ComPacT NSX400/630.

#### Manual Source-Changeover Systems

An additional accessory interlocks two devices with rotary handles to create a source-changeover system. Closing of one device is possible only if the second is open.

This function is compatible with direct or extended rotary handles.

Up to three padlocks can be used to lock in the OFF or ON position.



PB105127-Q.eps

C

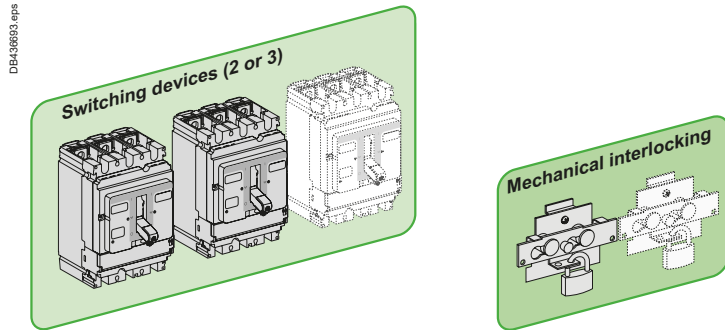
# ComPacT NSX Accessories and Auxiliaries

## Manual and Automatic Transfer Switch

Schneider Electric offers source change-over systems based on ComPacT and MasterPacT devices. They are made of up to 3 circuit breakers or switch-disconnectors linked by an electrical interlocking system that may have different configurations. Moreover, a mechanical interlocking system must be added to protect against electrical malfunctions or incorrect manual operations. In addition, a controller can be used for automatically control the source transfer. The following pages present the different solutions for mechanical and electrical interlocking and associated controllers.

### M

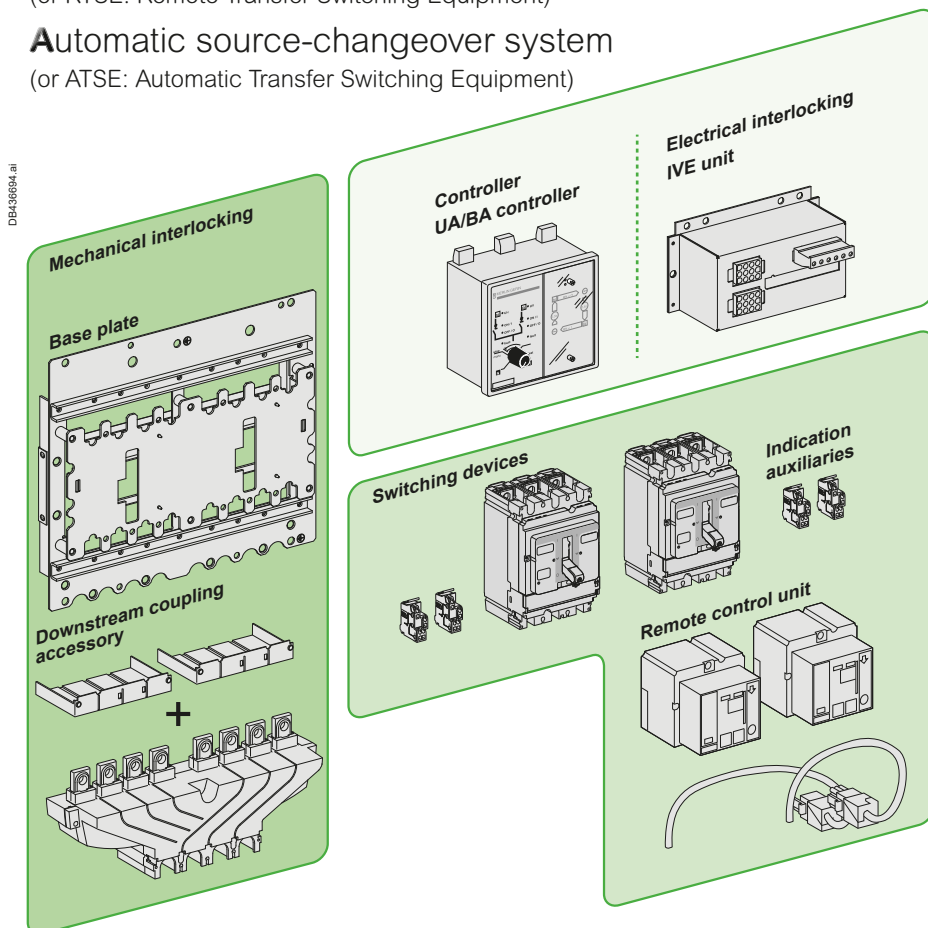
#### Manual source-changeover system (or MTSE: Manual Transfer Switching Equipment)



### R/A

#### Remote-operated source-changeover system (or RTSE: Remote Transfer Switching Equipment)

#### Automatic source-changeover system (or ATSE: Automatic Transfer Switching Equipment)





# Customize Circuit Breakers with Accessories

## ComPacT NSX Accessories and Auxiliaries

### Mechanical Interlocking

#### Interlocking of Two or Three Toggle-Controlled Devices

##### Interlocking system

Two devices can be interlocked using this system. Two identical interlocking systems can be used to interlock three devices installed side by side.

Authorized positions:

- One device closed (ON), the others open (OFF)
- All devices open (OFF).

The system is locked using one or two padlocks (shackle Ø5 to 8 mm).

This system can be expanded to more than three devices.

There are two interlocking-system models:

- One for ComPacT INS/INV
- One for ComPacT NSX100 to NSX250
- One for ComPacT NSX400 to NSX630.

##### Combinations of Normal and Replacement devices

All toggle-controlled fixed or plug-in ComPacT NSX100 to NSX630 circuit breakers and switch-disconnectors of the same frame size can be interlocked. The devices must be either all fixed or all plug-in versions.

#### Interlocking of Two Devices by Rotary Handles

##### Interlocking system

Interlocking involves padlocking the direct and extended rotary handles on two devices which may be either circuit breakers or switch-disconnectors.

Authorized positions:

- One device closed (ON), the other open (OFF)
- Both devices open (OFF).

The system is locked using up to three padlocks (shackle Ø5 to 8 mm).

There are two interlocking-system models:

- One for ComPacT INS/INV
- One for ComPacT NSX100 to NSX250
- One for ComPacT NSX400 to NSX630.

##### Combinations of Normal and Replacement devices

All rotary-handle fixed or plug-in ComPacT NSX100 to NSX630 circuit breakers and switch-disconnectors of the same frame size can be interlocked. The devices must be either all fixed or all plug-in versions.

#### Interlocking of Two Devices by Base Plate

##### Interlocking system

A base plate designed for two ComPacT NSX devices can be installed horizontally or vertically on a mounting rail. Interlocking is carried out on the base plate by a mechanism located behind the devices. In this way, access to the device controls and trip units is not blocked.

##### Combinations of Normal and Replacement devices

All rotary-handle and toggle-controlled ComPacT NSX100 to NSX630 circuit breakers and switch-disconnectors can be interlocked. Devices must be either all fixed or all plug-in versions, with or without earth-leakage protection or measurement modules.

An adaptation kit is required to interlock:

- Two plug-in devices
- A ComPacT NSX100 to NSX250 with an NSX400 to NSX630.

Connection to the downstream installation can be made easier using a coupling accessory.

#### Interlocking of Devices by Keylocks (Captive Keys)

Interlocking using keylocks is very simple and makes it possible to interlock two or more devices that are physically distant or that have very different characteristics, for example medium-voltage and low-voltage devices or a ComPacT NSX100 to NSX630 switch-disconnector and circuit breaker.

##### Interlocking system

Each device is equipped with an identical keylock and the key is captive on the closed (ON) device. A single key is available for all devices. It is necessary to first open (OFF position) the device with the key before the key can be withdrawn and used to close another device.

A system of wall-mounted captive key boxes makes a large number of combinations possible between many devices.

##### Combinations of Normal and Replacement devices

All rotary-handle ComPacT NSX100 to NSX630 circuit breakers and switch-disconnectors can be interlocked between each other or with any other device equipped with the same type of keylock.



Interlocking of two or three toggle-controlled devices



Interlocking of two devices by rotary handles



Interlocking on a base plate

> TransferPacT  
(Source-changeover systems)



LVPED216028EN





# ComPacT NSX Accessories and Auxiliaries

## Mechanical and Electrical Interlocking for Source-Changeover Systems

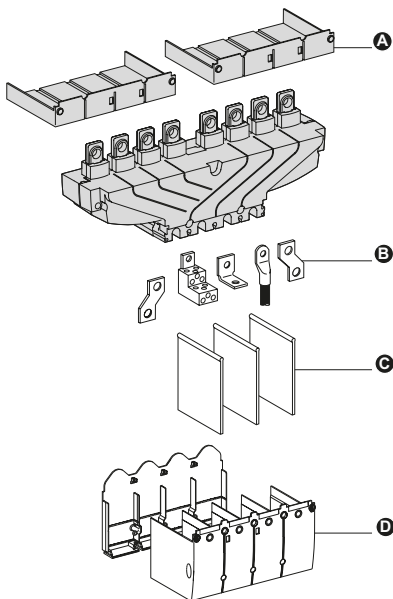
PB113419.eps



Remote-operated source-changeover system

- A** Circuit breaker QS1 equipped with a motor mechanism and auxiliary contacts, connected to the N source
- B** Circuit breaker QS2 equipped with a motor mechanism and auxiliary contacts, connected to the R source
- C** Base plate with mechanical interlocking
- D** Electrical interlocking unit IVE
- E** Coupling accessory (downstream connection)

DB41733.eps



- A** Short terminal shields
- B** Terminals
- C** Interphase barriers
- D** Long terminal shields

It is made up of two devices with motor mechanisms, mounted on a base plate and combined with:

- An electrical interlocking unit
- Optional mechanical interlocking system.

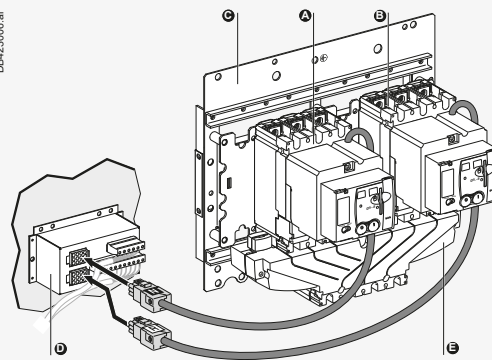
### Electrical interlocking unit (IVE)

Interlocks two devices equipped with motor mechanisms and auxiliary contacts. The IVE unit is mandatory to ensure the necessary time-delays required for safe switching.

### Mechanical interlocking system

The mechanical interlocking system is strongly recommended to limit the effects of design or wiring errors and to avoid manual switching errors.

DB423006.ai



### Downstream Coupling Accessory

This accessory simplifies connection to bars and cables with lugs. It may be used to couple two circuit breakers of the same size.

Pitch between outgoing terminals:

- ComPacT NSX100 to NSX250: 35 mm
- ComPacT NSX400 to NSX630: 45 mm.

For ComPacT NSX circuit breakers, the downstream coupling accessory can be used only with **fixed versions**.

### Connection and Insulation Accessories

The coupling accessory can be fitted with the same connection and insulation accessories as the circuit breakers.

Possible Uses	Downstream Coupling	
	Possible mounting	Outgoing pitch (mm)
<b>Remote-operated source-changeover systems</b>		
NSX100 to NSX250	●	35
NSX400 to NSX630	●	45

# ComPacT NSX Accessories and Auxiliaries

## Automatic Source-Changeover Systems with Controller

By combining a remote-operated source-changeover system with an integrated BA or UA automatic controller, it is possible to automatically control source transfer according to user-selected sequences. These controllers can be used on source-changeover systems comprising 2 circuit breakers. For source-changeover systems comprising 3 circuit breakers, the automatic control diagram must be prepared by the installer as a complement to diagrams provided in the “electrical diagrams” section of the catalog source-changeover systems.

### Functions of the BA and UA Controllers



BA controller



UA controller



TransferPacT ACP control plate

Controller		BA	UA				
Compatible circuit breakers		ComPacT NSX100 to 630 circuit breakers					
<b>4-position switch</b>							
Automatic operation		<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>				
Forced operation on Normal source		<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>				
Forced operation on Replacement source		<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>				
Stop (both Normal and Replacement sources OFF)		<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>				
<b>Automatic operation</b>							
Monitoring of the Normal source and automatic transfer from one source to the other		<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>				
Engine generator set start-up control			<input checked="" type="radio"/>				
Delayed shutdown (adjustable) of engine generator set			<input checked="" type="radio"/>				
Load shedding and reconnection of non-priority loads			<input checked="" type="radio"/>				
Transfer to Replacement source if one of the Normal source phases is absent			<input checked="" type="radio"/>				
<b>Test</b>							
By opening the P25M circuit breaker upstream of the controller		<input checked="" type="radio"/>					
By pressing the test button on the front of the controller			<input checked="" type="radio"/>				
<b>Indications</b>							
Circuit-breaker status indication on the front of the controller: ON, OFF, fault trip		<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>				
Automatic-mode indication contact		<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>				
<b>Other functions</b>							
Selection of type of Normal source (single-phase or three-phase)			<input checked="" type="radio"/>				
Voluntary transfer to Replacement source		<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>				
Forced operation on Normal source if Replacement source is not operational			<input checked="" type="radio"/>				
Additional test contact (not part of controller)		<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>				
Transfer to Replacement source only if contact closed (e.g. for a UR frequency check)		<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>				
Setting of maximum start-up time for the Replacement-source			<input checked="" type="radio"/>				
<b>Power supply</b>							
Control voltages <sup>[1]</sup>	220 to 240 V 50/60 Hz	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>				
	380 to 415 V 50/60 Hz	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>				
	440 V 60 Hz	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>				
<b>Operating thresholds</b>							
Undervoltage	0.35 Un ≤ voltage ≤ 0.7 Un	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>				
Phase failure	0.5 Un ≤ voltage ≤ 0.7 Un		<input checked="" type="radio"/>				
Voltage presence	voltage ≥ 0.85 Un	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>				
<b>Characteristics of output contacts (dry, volt-free contacts)</b>							
Rated thermal current (A)	8						
Minimum load	10 mA at 12 V						
		<b>AC</b>				<b>DC</b>	
		AC12	AC13	AC14	AC15	DC12	DC13
Utilization category (IEC 60947-5-1)							
Operational current (A)	24 V	8	7	5	6	8	2
	48 V	8	7	5	5	2	-
	110 V	8	6	4	4	0.6	-
	220/240 V	8	6	4	3	-	-
	250 V	-	-	-	-	0.4	-
	380/415 V	5	-	-	-	-	-
	440 V	4	-	-	-	-	-
660/690 V	-	-	-	-	-	-	

[1] The controller is powered by the ACP control plate. The same voltage must be used for the ACP plate, the IVE unit and the circuit-breaker operating mechanisms. If this voltage is the same as the source voltage, then the “Normal” and “Replacement” sources can be used directly for the power supply. If not, an isolation transformer must be used.



# ComPacT NSX Accessories and Auxiliaries

## Additional Measurement Module: PowerLogic PowerTag NSX

PowerTag NSX is a ComPacT NSX wireless-communication modules for 3P and 3P+N electrical networks, mounted directly on the bottom side of the circuit breaker or the VigiPacT add-on. PowerTag NSX provides capability to measure energy, monitor voltage loss, and trigger alarms. It then delivers useful data for monitoring and diagnosis of the associated circuit breaker to a concentrator.

In combination with PowerTag, you can take advantage of a full wireless class 1 solution to monitor energy and to be aware in case of voltage loss or alarming at any level of a distribution panel, being able to take immediately the right actions in case of electrical issue. In addition to monitoring and alarming, PowerTag solution provides a complete knowledge of real time electrical values with a rich and accurate data transfer every 5 seconds.

PowerTag energy sensors can be quickly and easily installed in new or existing panels at any time. Compared to traditional metering solutions, installation time and commissioning are much shorter with no wiring, hence an error proof high density solution and a built-in class 1 accuracy.



PowerLogic PowerTag NSX

### Functions

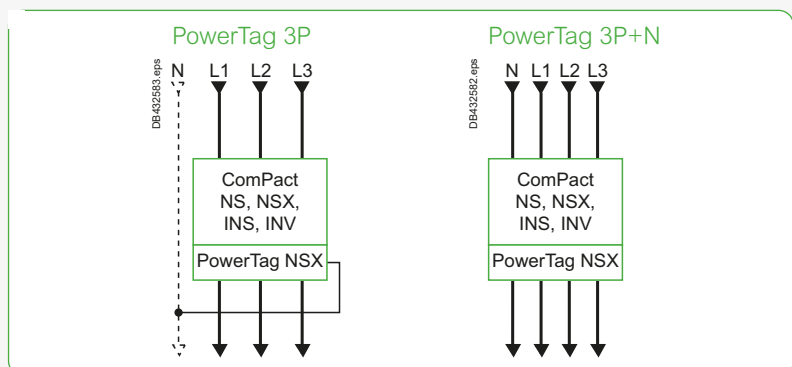
PowerTag NSX energy sensor measures the following values in accordance with the IEC 61557-12 standard:

- Energy (4 quadrants):
  - Active energy (kWh): total and partial, delivered and received
  - Active energy per phase (kWh): total
  - Reactive energy (VARh): partial, delivered and received.
- Power:
  - Active power (W): total and per phase
  - Reactive power (VAR): total
  - Apparent power (VA): total.
- Voltages (V): phase-to-phase (U12, U23, U31) and phase-to-neutral (V1N, V2N, V3N)
- Currents (A): per phase (I1, I2, I3)
- Frequency
- Power factor
- Voltage loss alarm:
  - PowerTag energy sensor sends a "voltage loss" alarm and the current-per-phase value before being de-energized,
  - At "voltage loss", PowerTag adds an overload alarm if the current is higher than the rated current of the associated protective device.

### Installation

The module is self-powered and is installed for fixed devices directly on the bottom side of the circuit breaker or VigiPacT add-on terminals. For plug-in devices, it has to be installed on the base itself.

PowerTag NSX 3P has to be used with 3P devices, and an external neutral voltage tap is provided in case of the installation has a neutral to provide phase-to-neutral voltages, active energy per phase and power per phase. PowerTag 3P+N has to be used with 4P devices.



PowerTag NSX modules are compatible with ComPacT NSX100/160/250, ComPacT NSX400/630, ComPacT INS250-100A to 250A, ComPacT INS320/400/500/630, ComPacT INV100/160/200/250, ComPacT INV320/400/500/630, ComPacT NS100/160/250 and ComPacT NS400/630.

In case of retrofit, following points have to be checked:

- Clearance to be able to add PowerTag module (see dimensions in chapter E) and to respect bending radius of cables.
- Condition of power connectors: to be replaced if damaged.
- Tightening torques depending of the connector used.

# ComPacT NSX Accessories and Auxiliaries

## Additional Measurement Module: PowerLogic PowerTag NSX

Discover PowerTag System for New or Existing Electrical Panels



How to Commission Your PowerTag






Introducing PowerTag® The Smallest Wireless Energy Sensor Available



### Integration in Concentrator

PowerTag Link concentrate wirelessly data from PowerTag and make them available over Ethernet:

#### For Commercial & Building applications

PowerTag Link (Monitoring)	PowerTag Link HD (Monitoring)	Smartlink SI B (Monitoring & Control)
		
<b>A9XMWD20</b>	<b>A9XMWD100</b>	<b>A9XMZA08</b>

#### For Small Business applications

##### PowerTag Link C (Monitoring)



**A9XELC10**

Concentrator embedded web pages allow:

- To do commissioning.
- To display measured values.
- To set and display alarms and pre-alarms.

PowerTag NSX is also compatible with Wiser Energy (Residential). Refer to the concentrator catalogs for more information.

### Commissioning

Commissioning can be done very easily:

- For PowerTag Link C: with a smartphone
- For PowerTag Link, PowerTag Link HD and Smartlink SI B: with embedded webpages or with EcoStruxure Power Commission which provides a test report for system integration with all the Modbus registers, including bits and descriptions associated.



# ComPacT NSX Accessories and Auxiliaries

## Additional Measurement Module: PowerLogic PowerTag NSX

How to Monitor  
PowerTag NSX  
Sensors in FDM128  
Local Display

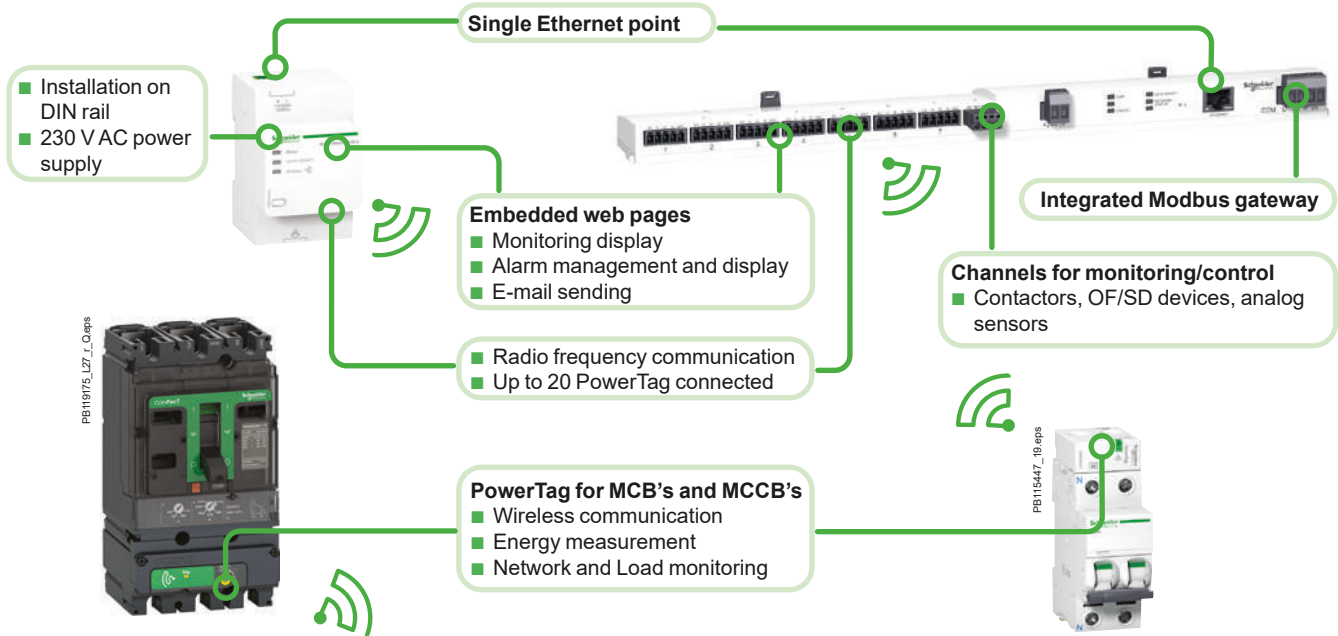


### Metering and Monitoring

PowerTag Link/PowerTag Link HD  
(Ethernet)

### Metering, Monitoring and Control

Smartlink SI B (Ethernet)



### Technical Characteristics

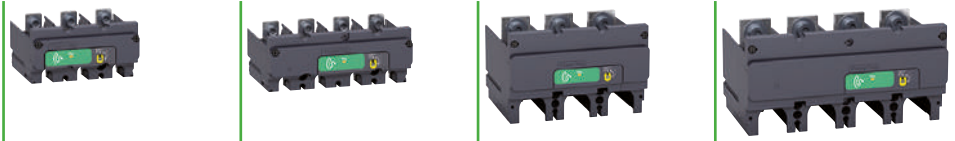
Main characteristics			
Rated voltage	Un	Phase-to-neutral	230 VAC ± 20 %
		Phase-to-phase	400 VAC ± 20 %
Frequency			50/60 Hz
Operating current	In		250 A/630 A
Maximum operating current			1.2 x In
Saturation current			2 x In
Maximum consumption			3.7 VA
Starting current	Ist		160 mA/400 mA
Base current	Ib		40 A/100 A
Additional characteristics			
Operating temperature			-25 °C to +70 °C
Storage temperature			-50 °C to +85 °C
Overtoltage category		As per IEC 61010-1	Cat. IV
Measuring category		As per IEC 61010-2-30	Cat. III
Pollution degree			3
Altitude			Up to 2000 m without derating [1]
Degree of protection device			IP20 IK07
Radio-frequency communication			
ISM band 2.4 GHz			2.4 GHz to 2.4835 GHz
Channels		As per IEEE 802.15.4	11 to 26
Isotropic Radiated Power		Equivalent (EIRP)	0 dBm
Maximum transmission time			< 5 ms
Channel occupancy		For 1 device	Messages sent every 5 seconds
Characteristics of measuring functions			
Function	Symbol	Performance as per IEC 61557-12	Measuring range (250 A/630 A)
Active power (per phase, total)	P	Class 1	4 to 250 A/10 to 630 A
Total reactive power	Q <sub>A</sub>	2	
Total apparent power	S <sub>A</sub>	2	
Active Energy (per phase, total, partial)	E <sub>a</sub>	1	
Total reactive Energy	E <sub>rA</sub>	2	
Frequency	f	1	45 to 55 Hz
Phase current	I	1	8 to 250 A/20 to 630 A
Voltages (Line to Line)	U	0.5	Un ± 20 %
Power factor (arithmetic)	PF <sub>A</sub>	1	From 0.5 inductive to 0.8 capacitive
			88 W to 416 kW/221 W to 1048 kW
			88 VAR to 416 kVAR/ 221 VAR to 1048 kVAR
			88 VA to 416 kVA/221 VA to 1048 kVA
			0 to 281.10 <sup>9</sup> kWh
			0 to 281.10 <sup>9</sup> kVARh
			45 to 65 Hz
			160 mA to 500 A/400 mA to 1260 A
			320 to 480 VAC
			-1 to 1

[1] Above 2000 m, please consult us.



# ComPacT NSX Accessories and Auxiliaries

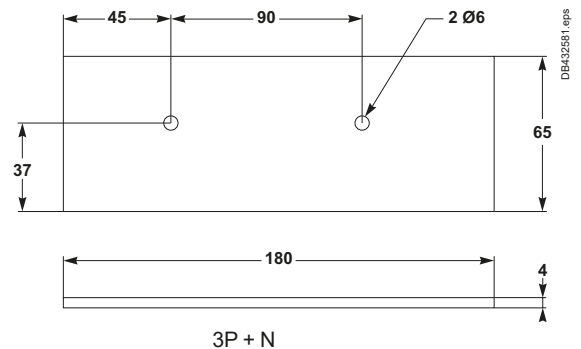
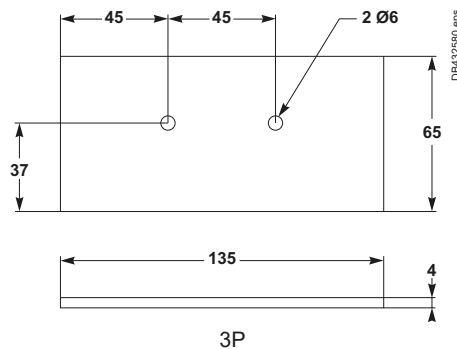
## Additional Measurement Module: PowerLogic PowerTag NSX



Products (AC network)	Mounting position	250 3P	250 3P+N	630 3P	630 3P+N
<b>ComPacT</b>					
<b>Circuit breakers</b>					
<b>NSX100/160/250</b>	3P	Bottom	☑	-	-
<b>B/F/N/H/S/L/R Fixed</b>	4P	Bottom	-	☑	-
<b>NSX400/630</b>	3P	Bottom	-	☑	-
<b>F/N/H/S/L/R Fixed</b>	4P	Bottom	-	-	☑
<b>NSX100/160/250</b>	3P	Top/Bottom	☑	-	-
<b>B/F/N/H/S/L/R Plug-In (mounted on the base)</b>	4P	Top/Bottom	-	☑ [1]	-
<b>NSX400/630</b>	3P	Top/Bottom	-	☑ [2]	-
<b>F/N/H/S/L/R Plug-In (mounted on the base)</b>	4P	Top/Bottom	-	-	☑ [1] [2]
<b>NS100/160/250</b>	3P	Bottom	☑	-	-
<b>N/SX/H/L Fixed</b>	4P	Bottom	-	☑	-
<b>NS400/630</b>	3P	Bottom	-	☑	-
<b>N/H/L Fixed</b>	4P	Bottom	-	-	☑
<b>NS100/160/250</b>	3P	Top/Bottom	☑	-	-
<b>N/SX/H/L Plug-in (mounted on the base)</b>	4P	Top/Bottom	-	☑ [1]	-
<b>NS400/630</b>	3P	Top/Bottom	-	☑ [2]	-
<b>N/H/L Plug-in (mounted on the base)</b>	4P	Top/Bottom	-	-	☑ [1] [2]
<b>Circuit breakers equipped with Vigi block</b>					
<b>NSX100/160/250</b>	3P	Bottom	☑	-	-
<b>B/F/N/H/S/L/R Fixed</b>	4P	Bottom	-	☑	-
<b>NSX400/630</b>	3P	Bottom	-	☑	-
<b>F/N/H/S/L/R Fixed</b>	4P	Bottom	-	-	☑
<b>NSX100/160/250</b>	3P	Top	☑	-	-
<b>B/F/N/H/S/L/R Plug-In (mounted on the base)</b>	3P	Top	-	☑ [2]	-
<b>NSX400/630</b>	3P	Top	-	☑ [2]	-
<b>F/N/H/S/L/R Plug-In (mounted on the base)</b>	3P	Top	-	☑ [2]	-
<b>Switches</b>					
<b>INS250/INV - 100/160/200/250</b>	3P	Bottom	-	☑	-
	4P	Top/Bottom	-	☑ [1]	-
<b>INS/INV - 320/400/500/630</b>	3P	Bottom	-	-	☑
	4P	Top/Bottom	-	-	☑ [1]

[1] Neutral on the right when mounted on top side

[2] When plate mounted, need to add an intercalary wedging plate under the PowerTag module with following dimensions:





# ComPacT NSXm Accessories and Auxiliaries

## Additional Measurement Module: PowerLogic PowerTag NSXm

With its flex design PowerTag Energy Flex can be used with many products or group of loads up to 160 A on 3P or 3P+N networks. Its removable spring connector for voltage picking facilitates its installation, and brackets molded under the frame allow to mount and maintain it where needed in a panel. PowerTag Energy Flex complies with IEC 61557-12 PMD-II/DD/K70/1.

ASMEN1580.eps



PowerTag Energy Flex 160 A

C



> PowerTag Energy

### Main Characteristics

PowerTag Energy Flex 160 A measures the following values in accordance with the IEC 61557-12 standard PMD-II/DD/K70/1:

Energy (4 quadrants):

- Active energy (kWh): total and partial, delivered and received.
- Active energy per phase (kWh): total and partial, delivered and received.
- Reactive energy (kVARh): total and partial, delivered and received.
- Reactive energy per phase (kVARh): total and partial, delivered and received.
- Apparent energy (kVAh): total and partial.
- Apparent energy per phase (kVAh): total and partial.

Real-time measurement values:

- Voltages (V): phase-to-phase (U12, U23, U31) and phase-to-neutral (V1N, V2N, V3N).
- Currents (A): per phase (I1, I2, I3), calculated neutral current when connected (IN).

Power:

- Active power (W): total and per phase.
- Reactive power (VAR): total and per phase.
- Apparent power (VA): total and per phase.
- Frequency (Hz).
- Power factor: total and per phase.

Voltage loss alarms:

- PowerTag Energy Flex sensor sends a "voltage loss" alarm and the current-per-phase value before being de-energized.
- At "voltage loss", PowerTag Energy Flex adds an overload alarm if the current is higher than the rated current of the associated protective device

**Note:** Functions listed above depends on Concentrator/Gateway.

# ComPacT NSXm Accessories and Auxiliaries

## Additional Measurement Module: PowerLogic PowerTag NSXm

### Technical Specifications

#### Main characteristics (as per IEC 61557-12)

Rated voltage	Un	Phase-to-neutral Phase-to-phase	100...277 VAC ± 20 % 173...480 VAC ± 20 %
Frequency			50/60 Hz
Maximum current	I <sub>max</sub>		160 A
Maximum operating current			1.2 x I <sub>max</sub>
Saturation current			2 x I <sub>max</sub>
Maximum consumption			3 VA
Starting current	I <sub>st</sub>		100 mA
Basic current	I <sub>b</sub>		25 A

#### Additional characteristic

Operating temperature			-25 °C to +70 °C
Storage temperature			-40 °C to +85 °C
Overvoltage category		As per IEC 61010-1	Cat. IV
Measuring category		As per IEC 61010-2-030	Cat. IV
Pollution degree			3
Altitude			Up to 2000 m without derating <sup>[1]</sup>
Degree of protection device			IP20 IK05

#### Radio-frequency communication

ISM band 2.4 GHz			2.4 GHz to 2.4835 GHz
Channels		As per IEEE 802.15.4	11 to 26
Isotropic Radiated Power		Equivalent (EIRP)	0 dBm
Maximum transmission time			< 5 ms
Channel occupancy		For 1 device	messages sent every 5 seconds

#### Characteristics of measuring functions

Function	Symbol	Performance category as per IEC 61557-12 (PMD-II/DD/K70/1)		Measuring range
		Class	Measuring range	
Total active power (Active power per phase)	P	1	2.5 to 160 A	24 W (8 W) to 192 kW
Total reactive power (Reactive power per phase)	Q <sub>A</sub>	2		30 VAR (10 VAR) to 192 kVAR
Total apparent power (Apparent power per phase)	S <sub>A</sub>	2		38 VA (13 VA) to 192 kVA
Active Energy: per phase, total, partial, delivered and received	E <sub>a</sub>	1		0 to 281.109 kWh
Reactive energy: per phase, total, partial, delivered and received	E <sub>rA</sub>	2		0 to 281.109 kVARh
Apparent energy: per phase, total, partial	E <sub>spA</sub>	2		0 to 281.109 kVAh
Frequency	f	1	50 / 60 Hz ± 2 %	45 to 65 Hz
Phase current	I	1	5 to 160 A	100 mA to 320 A
Neutral current	I <sub>NC</sub>	2		
Voltages (Line to Line)	U	0.5	Un ± 20 %	138 to 576 VAC
Power factor (per phase, total)	P <sub>FA</sub>	1	From 0.5 inductive to 0.8 capacitive	-1 to 1

[1] Above 2000 m, please consult us.



# ComPacT NSX Accessories and Auxiliaries

## Additional Measurement and Indication Modules

PF105123\_C.eps



ComPacT NSX with current-transformer module

### Current-Transformer Module

This module enables direct connection of a measurement device such as a power meter.

#### Installation

- The module is installed directly on the downstream circuit-breaker terminals.
- Degree of protection IP40, IK04.
- Class II insulation between front and the power circuits.
- Connection to 6 integrated connectors for cables up to 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup>.

#### Electrical characteristics

- Current transformer with 5 A secondary winding.
- Class 4.5 for the following output-power consumptions:

#### Accuracy:

- 100 A rating: 1.6 VA
- 150 A rating: 3 VA
- 250 A rating: 5 VA
- 400/630 A rating: 8 VA.

### Current-Transformer Module with Voltage Measurement Outputs

This module enables direct connection of a digital measurement device such as a Power Meter PM700, PM800, etc. (not supplied).

#### Installation

- The module is installed directly on the downstream circuit-breaker terminals.
- Degree of protection IP40, IK04.
- Class II insulation between front and the power circuits.
- Built-in connectors for cables from 1.5 to 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup>.

#### Electrical characteristics

- Rated operational voltage U<sub>e</sub>: 530 V.
- Frequencies of measured values: 50...60 Hz.
- Three CTs with 5 A secondary windings for the rated primary current I<sub>n</sub>:
  - class 0.5 to 1 for rated power consumption values at the output:
    - 125 A, 150 A and 250 A ratings: class 1 for 1.1 VA
    - 400/600 A rating: class 0.5 for 2 VA
  - Connection using a 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup> cable up to 2.5 m long.
- Four voltage measurement outputs including protection with automatic reset.
  - Voltage measurement output resistance 3500 Ω ±25 %, maximum current 1 mA
  - The voltage measurement outputs are intended only for measurements (1 mA max.) and may not be used to supply the display.

# ComPacT NSX Accessories and Auxiliaries

## Additional Measurement and Indication Modules

### VigiPacT Add-on Alarm

This module detects and indicates an insulation drop on a load circuit (TN-S or TT systems).

Operation is identical to that of a VigiPacT add-on, but without circuit-breaker tripping.

Indication by a red LED in front.

An auxiliary contact may be installed for remote insulation-drop indications.

When insulation drops below a minimum, user-set threshold, the LED goes on and the auxiliary contact switches. The fault indication cannot be cancelled except by pressing the manual reset button.

#### Installation

- The module is installed directly on the downstream circuit-breaker terminals.
- Degree of protection IP40, IK04.
- Double insulation of the front face.

#### Electrical characteristics

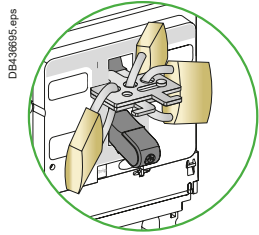
- Settings: 100 - 200 - 500 - 1000 mA.
- Accuracy: -50 +0 %.
- Time delay following insulation drop: 5 to 10 seconds.
- AC-system voltage: 200 to 440 V AC.



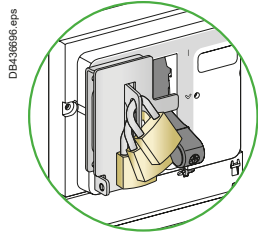
VigiPacT add-on alarm

# ComPacT NSX Accessories and Auxiliaries

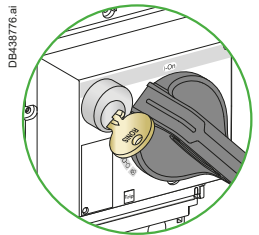
## Locks



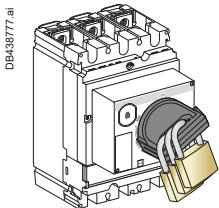
Toggle locking using padlocks and an accessory:  
Removable device



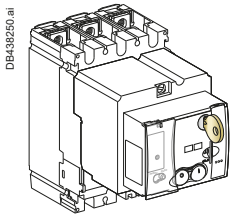
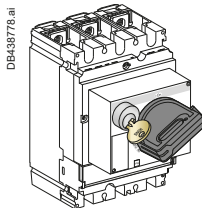
Fixed device attached to the case <sup>(3)</sup>



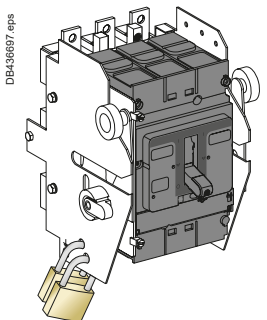
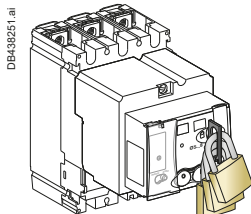
Rotary-handle locking using a keylock



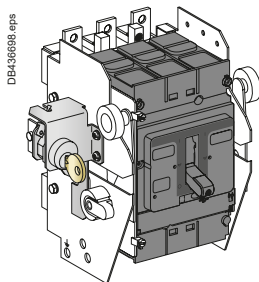
Rotary-handle locking using a padlock or a keylock



Motor-mechanism locking using a padlock or a keylock



Chassis locking in the connected position



Locking in the OFF position guarantees isolation as per IEC 60947-2. Padlocking systems can receive up to three padlocks with shackle diameters ranging from 5 to 8 mm (padlocks not supplied). Certain locking systems require an additional accessory.

Control device	Function	Means	Required accessories
Toggle	Lock in OFF position	Padlock	Removable device
	Lock in OFF or ON position	Padlock	Fixed device
Direct rotary handle	Lock in	Padlock	-
	■ OFF position	Keylock	Locking device + keylock
	■ OFF or ON position <sup>(1)</sup>		
MCC	Lock in	Padlock	-
	■ OFF position		
	■ OFF or ON position <sup>(1)</sup>		
CNOMO	Lock in	Padlock	-
	■ OFF position		
	■ OFF or ON position <sup>(1)</sup>		
Extended rotary handle	Lock in	Padlock	-
	■ OFF position		
	■ OFF or ON position <sup>(1)</sup> with door opening prevented <sup>(2)</sup>		
	Lock in OFF position	Padlock	UL 60947-4-1 control accessory
	■ OFF or ON position <sup>(1)</sup> inside the switchboard	Keylock	Locking device + keylock
Motor mechanism	Lock in OFF position remote operation disabled	Padlock	-
		Keylock	Locking device + keylock
Withdrawable circuit breaker	Lock in	Padlock	-
	■ disconnected position	Keylock	Locking device + keylock
	■ connected position	Keylock	Locking device + keylock

[1] Following a simple modification of the mechanism.

[2] Unless door locking has been voluntarily disabled.

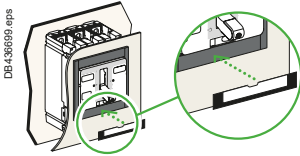
[3] Only for 3P-4P.



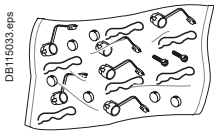
# Customize Circuit Breakers with Accessories

## ComPacT NSX Accessories and Auxiliaries

### Sealing Accessories



Identification accessories



Sealing accessories

### Outgoing-Circuit Identification

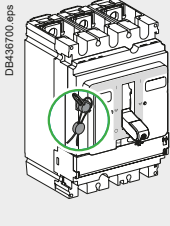
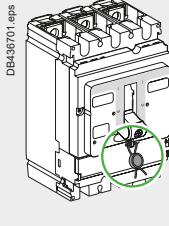
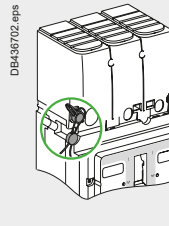
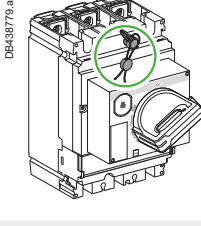
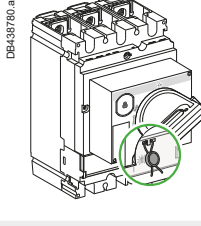
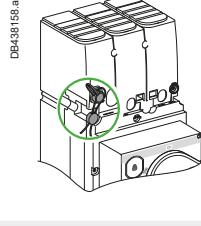
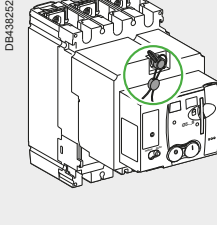
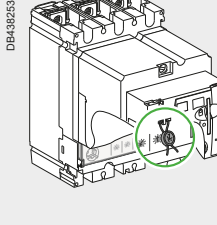
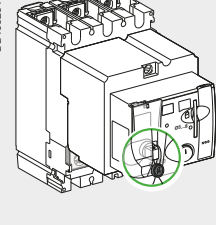
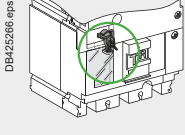
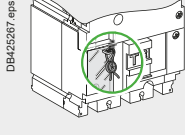
ComPacT NSX 100 to 630 can be equipped with label holders supplied in sets of ten (cat. no. LV429226). They are compatible with escutcheons.

### Sealing Accessories

Sealing accessories are available. Each bag of accessories contains all the parts required for the types of sealing indicated below.

- A bag contains:
- 6 sealing accessories
  - 6 lead seals
  - 0.5 m of wire
  - 2 screws.

### Types of Seals and Corresponding Functions

<b>Toggle control</b>			
<b>Rotary handle</b>			
<b>Motor mechanism</b>			
<b>Types of seals</b>	<b>Front-cover fixing screw</b>	<b>Trip-unit transparent cover</b>	<b>Motor-mechanism transparent cover</b>
<b>Protected operations</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Front removal</li> <li>■ Access to auxiliaries</li> <li>■ Trip-unit removal.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Modification of settings</li> <li>■ Access to test connector.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Access to manual/auto mode selection switch: depending on its position, manual [1] or automatic operation is not possible.</li> </ul> <p>[1] In this case, local operation is not possible.</p>
<b>Access to VigiPacT add-on settings</b>			
<b>Types of seals</b>	<b>VigiPacT add-on fixing device</b>	<b>Protection cover for settings</b>	
<b>Protected operations</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Removal of the VigiPacT add-on.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Modification of settings.</li> </ul>	





# ComPacT NSX Accessories and Auxiliaries

## Escutcheons and Protection Collars

Escutcheons are an optional feature mounted on the switchboard door. They increase the degree of protection to IP40, IK07. Protection collars maintain the degree of protection, whatever the position of the device (connected, disconnected).

PB105119.eps



IP30 escutcheon

PB105120.eps



IP30 escutcheon with access to the trip unit

### IP30 or IP40 Escutcheons for Fixed Devices

#### IP30

The three types are glued to the cut-out in the front door of the switchboard:

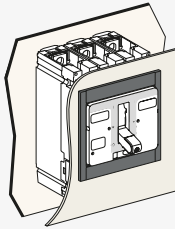
- Escutcheon for all control types (toggle, rotary handle or motor mechanism)
  - Without access to the trip unit
  - With access to the trip unit
- For VigiPacT add-on, can be combined with the above.

#### IP40

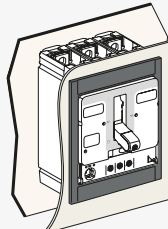
The four types, with a gasket, are screwed to the door cut-out:

- Three escutcheons identical to the previous, but IP40
- A wide model for Vigi modules that can be combined with the above.

DE436703.eps

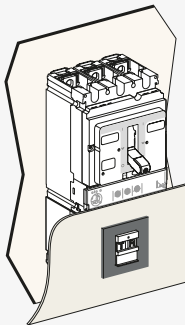


DE436704.eps



Escutcheon for toggle without and with access to the trip unit

DE436705.eps



Escutcheon for VigiPacT add-on

# Customize Circuit Breakers with Accessories

## ComPacT NSX Accessories and Auxiliaries

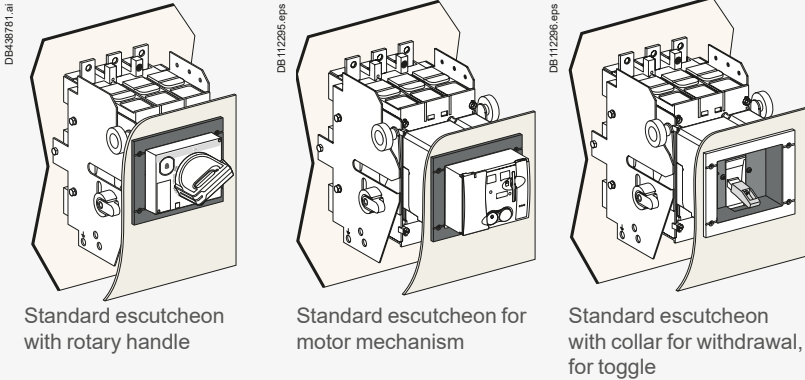
### Escutcheons and Protection Collars

### IP40 Escutcheons for Withdrawable Devices

#### IP40 for Withdrawable Devices

The two types, with a gasket, are screwed to the door cut-out:

- For rotary handle or motor mechanism: standard IP40 escutcheon
- For toggle with extension: standard escutcheon + collar for withdrawal.



Standard escutcheon with rotary handle

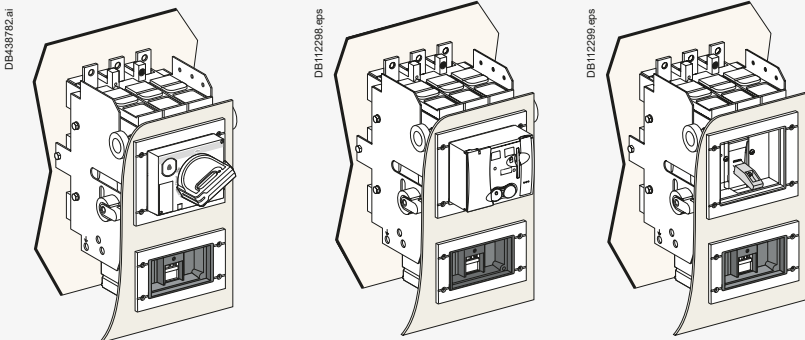
Standard escutcheon for motor mechanism

Standard escutcheon with collar for withdrawal, for toggle

#### IP40 for VigiPacT Add-on on Withdrawable Devices

The two types, with a gasket, are screwed to the door cut-out:

- For rotary handle or motor mechanism: standard IP40 escutcheon
- For toggle: standard escutcheon + collar for withdrawal.



Escutcheon for VigiPacT add-on, with escutcheons for the three types of control

### IP43 Toggle Cover

Available only for devices with toggles. Fits over toggle and front cover of the device.

- Mounted on the front of the circuit breaker.
- Degree of protection IP43, IK07.



Toggle cover



Toggle cover

### Retrofit Front Covers

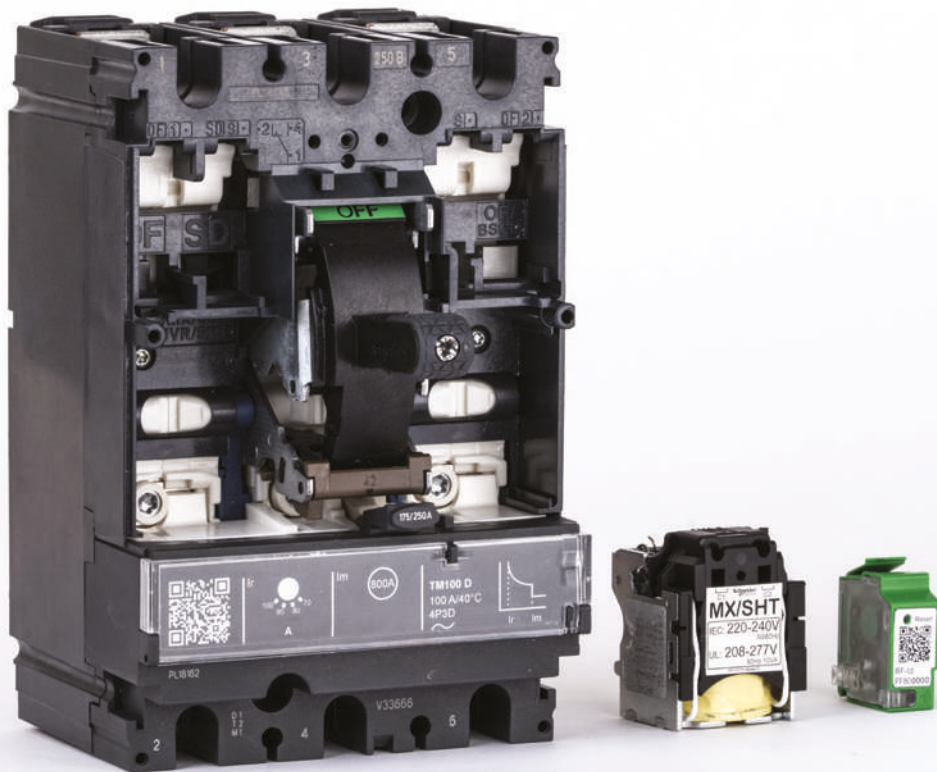
These replacement front covers make it possible to install NSX devices in existing switchboards containing NS devices by installing the NS-type retrofit covers on the NSX devices.

- NS100 to 250 cover.
- NS400/630 cover.



NS retrofit front cover





# Smart Panel Integration

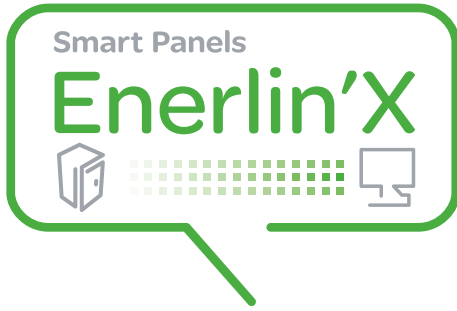
<b>Enerlin'X Functions</b>	
Communication Wiring System.....	D-2
Overview of Functions.....	D-3
<b>Enerlin'X Digital System</b>	
Overview.....	D-4
FDM128 Ethernet Switchboard Display.....	D-6
FDM121 Switchboard Display.....	D-7
<b>Customer Engineering Tool:</b>	
EcoStruxure Power Commission Software.....	D-9



<b>Other Chapters</b>	
Select Circuit Breakers and Switch-Disconnectors.....	A-1
Select Protection.....	B-1
Customize Circuit Breakers with Accessories.....	C-1
Switchboard Integration.....	E-1
Catalog Numbers.....	F-1
Glossary.....	G-1
Additional Characteristics.....	H-1

Smart Panel Integration  
**Enerlin'X Functions**  
 Communication Wiring System

Give your Electrical System a Voice with Smart Panels, from Schneider Electric



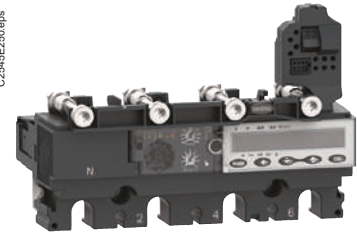
Get Circuit Breaker Status and Electrical Values Available Information and Functions



C2538E250.eps



C2545E250.eps



MicroLogic trip units for 3 poles, 4 poles ComPacT circuit breakers

**MicroLogic E available functions**

**Status indications**

- ON/OFF (O/F)
- Fault-trip SDE
- Connected/disconnected/test position CE/CD/CT (I/O module only)

**Controls**

- Open
- Close

**Measurements**

- Instantaneous measurement information
- Averaged measurement information
- Maximeter/minimeter
- Energy metering
- Demand for current and power
- Power quality

**Operating assistance**

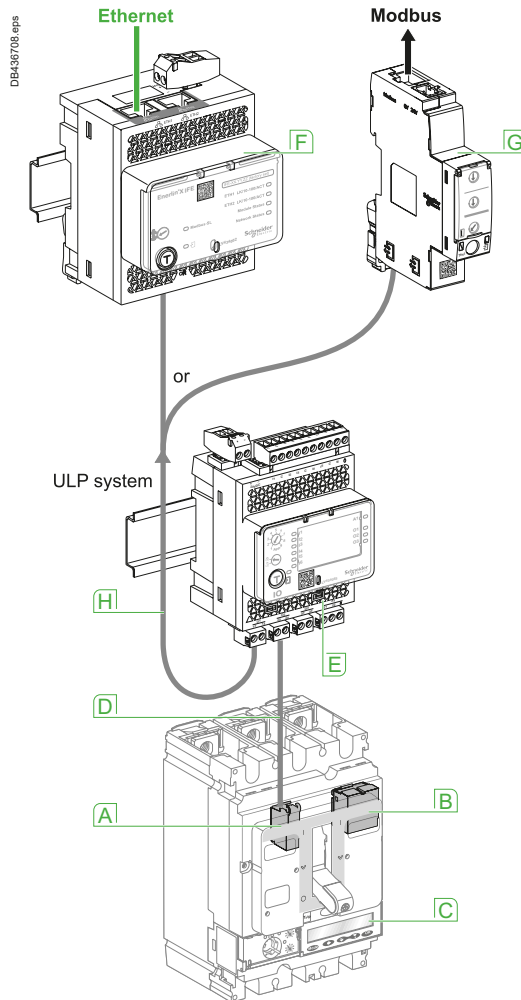
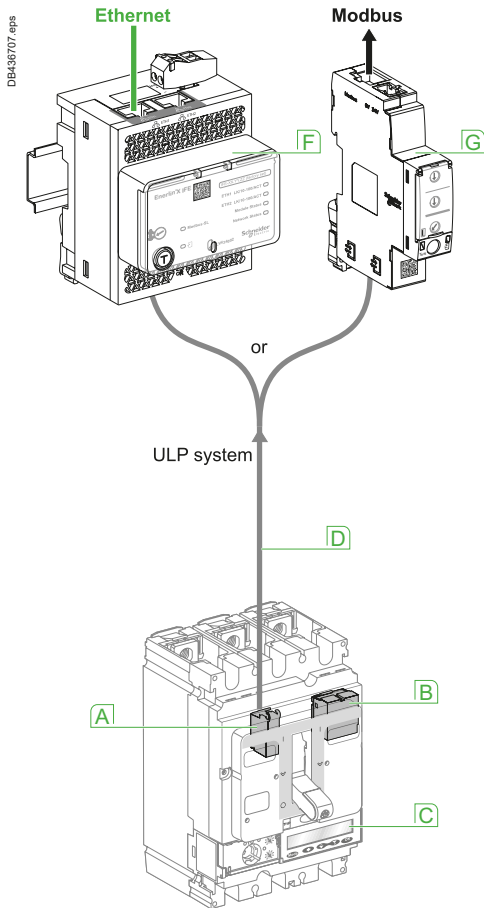
- Protection and alarm settings
- Histories
- Time stamped event tables
- Maintenance indicators

All ComPacT circuit breakers are equipped with a MicroLogic trip unit. This adjustable unit is mainly designed for tripping the circuit breaker in case of necessity and monitoring the downstream circuit. Alarms may be programmed for remote indications. Electrical measurements, operation data for predictive maintenance, are provided for local display or distant monitoring.

# Smart Panel Integration Enerlin'X Functions Overview of Functions

Fixed ComPacT NSX circuit breaker

Drawout ComPacT NSX circuit breaker



- A** Internal terminal block for communication via NSX cord
- B** BSCM module
- C** MicroLogic trip unit
- D** NSX cord
- E** I/O module
- F** IFE interface module
- G** IFM module
- H** ULP cable



**ULP system**  
is a fast communication link dedicated to circuit breaker monitoring and control. Based on a RS485 physical liaison with cable segments up to 5 meters, it is well adapted to severe environment. A choice of 6 pre-connectorized cables with different length is provided.

**IFE interface ULP to Ethernet interface module**  
Provides an IP address to any circuit breaker fitted with an ULP port. The IFE interface makes all available data from the circuit breaker accessible from an Ethernet compatible display (FDM128), a PC with common browser, or IFE switchboard server which generates its own web pages.

**IFM ULP to Modbus Interface module**  
Makes all available data of a circuit breaker fitted with an ULP port accessible via a Modbus network. IFM acts as a Modbus Smartlink SI B, accessible from a Modbus Smartlink SI B (IFE switchboard server, Smartlink SI B or Com'X).

**I/O I/O application module**  
I/O is dedicated to circuit breaker with ULP liaison. It provides the monitoring and control of any application around the circuit breaker (lighting or load control, cooling system, pulse metering acquisition...).

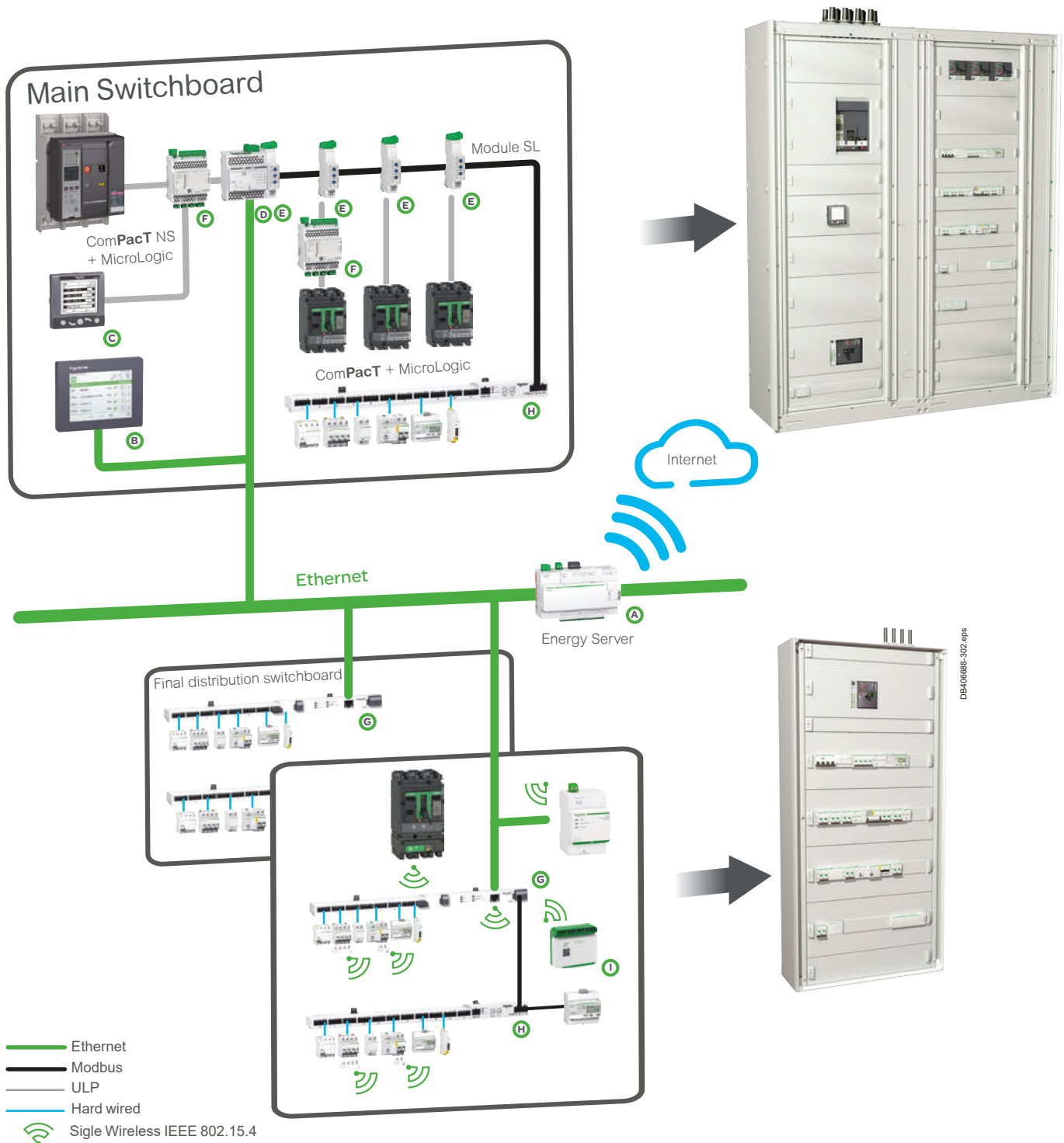


# Enerlin'X Digital System Overview

Enerlin'X communication system provides access to status, electrical values and devices control using Ethernet and Modbus SL communication protocols.










**Ethernet** has become the universal link between switchboards, computers and communication devices inside the building. The large amount of information which can be transferred makes the connection of Enerlin'X digital system to hosted web services of Schneider Electric a reality. More advantages are offered to integrators thanks to configuration web pages available remotely or on the local Ethernet network.

**Modbus SL** is the most widely used communication protocol in industrial networks. It operates in master-slave. The devices (slaves) communicate one after the other with a gateway (master).



D

# Smart Panel Integration Enerlin'X Digital System Overview

Enerlin'X digital devices and displays							
	Name	Function	Port (to device)	Port (to server)	Inputs	Outputs	Cial. Ref.
<b>A</b>	 Com'X 510 24 V DC + PoE	Energy server + Ethernet Gateway	Ethernet Modbus Smartlink SI B, Zigbee (to wireless meters)	Ethernet cable + WiFi	64 devices: 6 binary 2 analog 32 Modbus devices + other Ethernet devices (Modbus TCP)	-	EBX510
<b>B</b>	 FDM128	Ethernet LCD color touch screen	-	Ethernet		-	LV434128
<b>C</b>	 FDM121	LCD display for circuit breaker	ULP	-	1 circuit breaker	-	TRV00121
<b>D</b>	 IFE Switchboard server	Switchboard server	Modbus Smartlink SI B & ULP	Ethernet	20 circuit breakers	-	LV434002
	IFE interface	Ethernet interface for circuit breakers	ULP	Ethernet	1 circuit breaker	-	LV434001
<b>E</b>	 IFM	Modbus interface for circuit breaker	ULP	Modbus Smartlink SI B	1 circuit breaker	-	LV434000
<b>F</b>	 I/O	Input/Output application module for circuit breaker	ULP	ULP	6 binary 1 analog (PT100 sensor)	3	LV434063
<b>G</b>	 Smartlink SI B Ethernet wireless	Ethernet server for I/O and Modbus Smartlink SI B devices	Modbus Smartlink SI B & Wireless to PowerTag	Ethernet	14 binary 2 analog	7	A9XMZA08
<b>H</b>	 Smartlink Modbus Smartlink SI B	Modbus interface with Input/Output functions	-	Modbus Smartlink SI B	22 binary	11	A9XMSB11
<b>I</b>	 HeatTag	Detection of overheating cables	-	-	-	-	SMT10020



> EcoStruxure Power Connected Products Catalog



LVCATENLX\_EN

**Ethernet Gateway or Interface:** routes an internal traffic (ULP or other protocols) to the Internet, the outgoing messages are coded with Modbus TCP/IP protocol.

**Server (Switchboard, Energy):** routes the internal traffic to the Internet. Other complementary functions such as data logging and storage. Provides devices status and energy trends on internal web pages...

**PowerLogic™ HeatTag:** HeatTag is a smart sensor for early detection of overheating wire connections or overheating cables. HeatTag helps prevent electrical switchboards from being damaged, by analyzing gas and particles in the air and sending alerts before any smoke or insulator browning.

**Note:** For more information, see [Configuration & commissioning guide of connected devices & software - New buildings](#)

# FDM128 Ethernet Switchboard Display

MicroLogic measurement capabilities come into full play with the FDM128 switchboard display. It connects to Ethernet communication via RJ45 port and displays MicroLogic information. The result is a true integrated unit combining a circuit breaker and a Power Meter. Additional operating assistance functions can also be displayed.

## FDM128

The FDM128 is an intelligent Ethernet display. It collects the data from up to 8 devices via Ethernet network. The FDM128 switchboard display unit can be connected to a MicroLogic COM option (BCM ULP via IFE). It uses the sensors and processing capacity of the MicroLogic control unit. It is easy to use and requires no special software or settings. The FDM128 is a large display, but requires very little depth. The anti-glare graphic screen is backlit for very easy reading even under poor ambient lighting and at sharp angles.

### Display of MicroLogic Measurements and Trips

The FDM128 is intended to display MicroLogic E measurements, trips and operating information. It cannot be used to modify the protection settings. Measurements may be easily accessed via a menu. Trips are automatically displayed. A pop-up window displays the time-stamped description of the trip.

### Status Indications

When the circuit breaker is equipped with the Breaker Status Command Module (BSCM) and NSX cord, the FDM128 display can also be used to view circuit breaker status conditions:

- O/F: ON/OFF
- SDE: Fault-trip indication (overload, short-circuit, ground fault)
- CE, CD cradle management with I/O application module.

### Remote Control

When the circuit breaker is equipped with the BSCM, NSX cord and Communicating Motor Mechanism (MTc), the FDM128 display can also be used to control (open/close) the circuit breaker.

### Main Characteristics

- 115.2 x 86.4 mm with 5.7" QVGA display 320 x 240 pixels.
- Color TFT LCD, LED backlight.
- Wide viewing angle: vertical  $\pm 80^\circ$ , horizontal  $\pm 70^\circ$ .
- High resolution: excellent reading of graphic symbols.
- Operating temperature range  $-10^\circ\text{C}$  to  $+55^\circ\text{C}$ .
- CE/UL/CSA marking (pending).
- 24 V DC power supply, with tolerances 24 V (limit 20.4 - 28.8 V DC).
- Consumption  $\leq 6.8$  W.

### Mounting

The FDM128 is easily installed in a switchboard.

- Standard door hole  $\varnothing 22$  mm.

The FDM128 degree of protection is IP65 in front and IP54.

### Connection






The FDM128 is equipped with:

- A 24 V DC terminal block:
  - Power supply range of 24 V DC (limit 20.4 - 28.8 V DC). The FDM128 display unit has a 2-point screw connector on the rear panel of the module for this purpose.
- One RJ45 Ethernet jacks.

The MicroLogic connects to the internal communication terminal block on the MasterPact via the breaker ULP cord and Ethernet connection through IFE.

### Screens

#### Main menu

-  Quick view
-  Alarms
-  Metering
-  Maintenance
-  Control

When not in use, the screen is automatically shifted to low back-lighting.

#### Fast access to essential information

- "Quick view" provides access to five screens that display a summary of essential operating information (I, U, f, P, E, THD, circuit breaker On/Off).

#### Access to detailed information

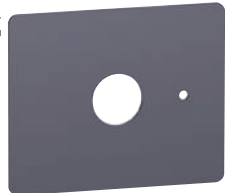
- "Metering" can be used to display the measurement data (I, U-V, f, P, Q, S, E, THD, PF) with the corresponding min/max values.
- Alarms displays the trip history.
- Services provides access to the operation counters, energy and maximeter reset function, maintenance indicators, identification of modules connected to the internal bus and FDM128 internal settings (language, contrast, etc.).

PB111801-32\_eps



FDM128 display

PB111802-32\_eps



Surface mount accessory

PB11805-32\_eps

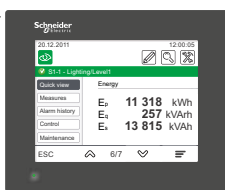


DB414405\_eps



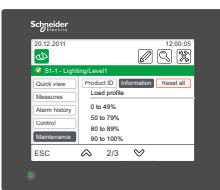
Product identification

DB414407\_eps



Metering: meter

DB414408\_eps



Services

### FDM121

An FDM121 switchboard display unit can be connected to a ULP IMU using a prefabricated cord to display all measurements, alarms, histories and event tables, maintenance indicators, management of installed devices on a screen. The result is a veritable 96 x 96 mm Power Meter.

The FDM121 display unit requires a 24 V DC power supply.

The FDM121 is a switchboard display unit that can be integrated in the ComPacT NSX100 to 630 A, PowerPacT H/J/L/P/R, ComPacT NS or MasterPact systems. It uses the sensors and processing capacity of the MicroLogic trip unit. It is easy to use and requires no special software or settings. It is immediately operational when connected to the ComPacT NSX by a simple cord.

Also, it provides monitoring and control with the use of the I/O application module, the motor mechanism module, or the Breaker Status module.

The FDM121 is a large display, but requires very little depth. The anti-glare graphic screen is backlit for very easy reading even under poor ambient lighting and at sharp angles.

### Display of MicroLogic Measurements and Alarms

The FDM121 is intended to display MicroLogic 5/6 measurements, alarms and operating information. It cannot be used to modify the protection settings.

Measurements may be easily accessed via a menu. All user-defined alarms are automatically displayed. The display mode depends on the priority level selected during alarm set-up:

- High priority: a pop-up window displays the time-stamped description of the alarm and the orange LED flashes
- Medium priority: the orange "Alarm" LED goes steady on
- Low priority: no display on the screen.

All faults resulting in a trip automatically produce a high-priority alarm, without any special settings required. In all cases, the alarm history is updated. MicroLogic saves the information in its non-volatile memory in the event of an FDM121 power failure.

### Status Indications and Remote Control

When the circuit breaker is equipped with the Breaker Status Module, the FDM121 display can also be used to view circuit breaker status conditions:

- O/F: ON/OFF
- SD: trip indication
- SDE: Fault-trip indication (overload, short-circuit, ground fault).

When the circuit breaker system is equipped with the I/O Application module, the FDM121 can monitor and control:

- Cradle management
- Circuit breaker operation
- Light and load control
- Custom application.

When the circuit breaker system is equipped with the motor mechanism module, the FDM121 offers remote closing and opening control.

### Main Characteristics

- 96 x 96 x 30 mm screen requiring 10 mm behind the door (or 20 mm when the 24 V power supply connector is used).
- White backlighting.
- Wide viewing angle: vertical  $\pm 60^\circ$ , horizontal  $\pm 30^\circ$ .
- High resolution: excellent reading of graphic symbols.
- Alarm LED: flashing orange for alarm pick-up, steady orange after operator reset if alarm condition persists.
- Operating temperature range -10 °C to +55 °C.
- CE/UL/CSA marking (pending).
- 24 V DC power supply, with tolerances 24 V -20 % (19.2 V) to 24 V +10 % (26.4 V).  
When the FDM121 is connected to the communication network, the 24 V DC can be supplied by the communication system wiring system.
- Consumption 40 mA.

### Mounting

The FDM121 is easily installed in a switchboard.

- Standard door cut-out 92 x 92 mm.
- Attached using clips.

To avoid a cut-out in the door, an accessory is available for surface mounting by drilling only two 22 mm diameter holes.

The FDM121 degree of protection is IP54 in front. IP54 is maintained after switchboard mounting by using the supplied gasket during installation.

### Connection

The FDM121 is equipped with:

- A 24 V DC terminal block:
  - Plug-in type with 2 wire inputs per point for easy daisy-chaining
  - Power supply range of 24 V DC -20 % (19.2 V) to 24 V DC +10 % (26.4 V).

A 24 V DC auxiliary power supply must be connected to a single point on the ULP system. The FDM121 display unit has a 2-point screw connector on the rear panel of the module for this purpose. The ULP module to which the auxiliary power supply is connected distributes the supply via the ULP cable to all the ULP modules connected to the system and therefore also to MicroLogic.

MicroLogic measurement capabilities come into full play with the FDM121 switchboard display. It connects to COM option (BCM ULP) via a breaker ULP cord and displays MicroLogic information. The result is a true integrated unit combining a circuit breaker and a Power Meter. Additional operating assistance functions can also be displayed.

PB11923.eps



FDM121 display

PB103807\_3d.eps



Surface mount accessory

PB11925.eps



Connection with FDM121 display unit

# FDM121 Switchboard Display

- Two RJ45 jacks. The MicroLogic connects to the internal communication terminal block on the ComPacT NSX via the NSX cord. Connection to one of the RJ45 connectors on the FDM121 automatically establishes communication between the MicroLogic and the FDM121 and supplies power to the MicroLogic measurement functions. When the second connector is not used, it must be fitted with a line terminator.

## Navigation

Five buttons are used for intuitive and fast navigation. The "Context" button may be used to select the type of display (digital, bargraph, analog). The user can select the display language (Chinese, English, French, German, Italian, Portuguese, Spanish, etc.).

## Screens

**Main menu**  
When powered up, the FDM121 screen automatically displays the ON/OFF status of the device.



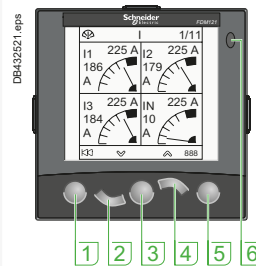
When not in use, the screen is not backlit. Backlighting can be activated by pressing one of the buttons. It goes off after 3 minutes.

### Fast access to essential information

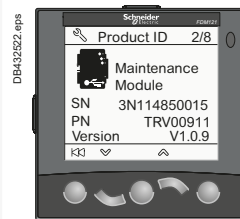
- "Quick view" provides access to five screens that display a summary of essential operating information (I, U, f, P, E, THD, circuit breaker On/Off).

### Access to detailed information

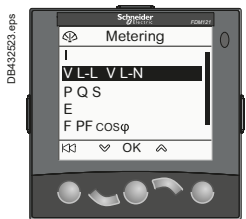
- "Metering" can be used to display the measurement data (I, U-V, f, P, Q, S, E, THD, PF) with the corresponding min/max values.
- Alarms displays active alarms and the alarm history.
- Services provides access to the operation counters, energy and maximeter reset
- Function, maintenance indicators, identification of modules connected to the internal bus and FDM121 internal settings (language, contrast, etc.).



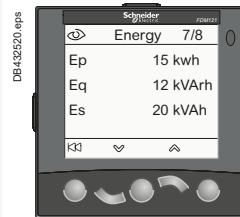
- 1 escape
- 2 down
- 3 ok
- 4 up
- 5 context
- 6 alarm LED



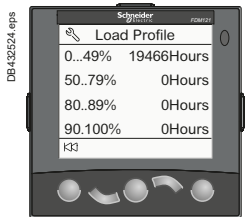
Product identification



Metering: sub-menu

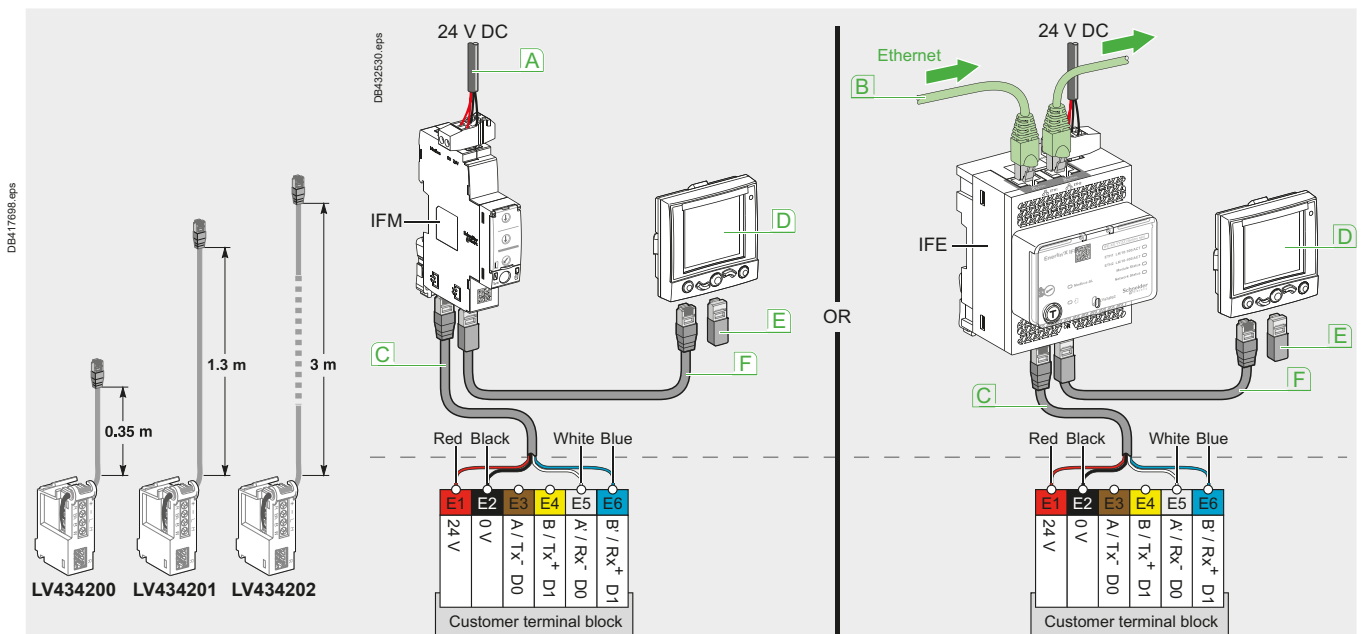


Metering: meter



Services

## Communication Components and FDM121 Connections



### Connections

- ComPacT NSX is connected to the ULP devices (FDM121 display, IFM, IFE or I/O) unit via the NSX cord.
  - Cord available in three lengths: 0.35 m, 1.3 m and 3 m.
  - ULP lengths up to 10 m possible using extensions.

- A Modbus network
- B Ethernet network
- C NSX cord

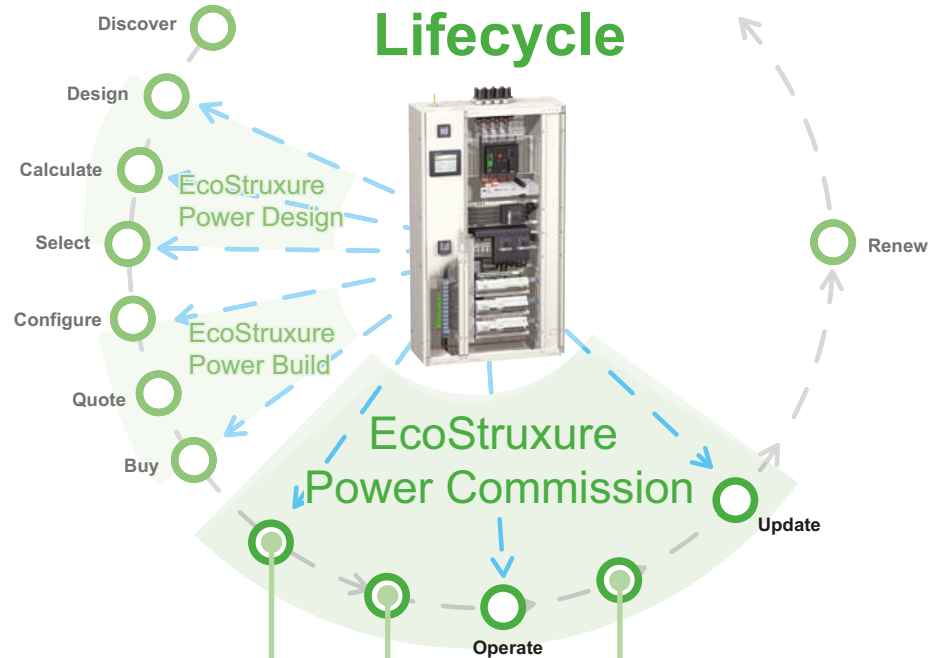
- D FDM121 display
- E ULP termination
- F ULP cable



# Smart Panel Integration Customer Engineering Tool: EcoStruxure Power Commission Software

## EcoStruxure Power Commission Experience

### Project Lifecycle



#### Key Features

##### Build

I want to test & deliver a “ready to commission” panel

- Device Discovery
- Switchboard setting & testing
- Communication Test & Reports
- Save my project & reports

##### Commission

I want to “shorten” my commissioning time

- Device Discovery
- Multi Device Configuration
- Communication Test & Reports
- Save my project & reports

##### Maintain

I want to ensure “continuity” of services in “safe conditions”

- Settings consistency check
- Firmware upgrade
- Standard Diagnostic data
- Save my project & reports

#### Build



Panel Builders

Simple & Easy Software to Set up and Test a Panelboard with Smart Phones

#### Commission



Electrical Contractors & System Integrator

Shorten Commissioning Time and Speed up SAT Delivery with Easy-to-Use Software

#### Maintain



Facility Managers

Software to Track Installation Changes & Diagnostic Features for Preventive Maintenance





# Customer Engineering Tool: EcoStruxure Power Commission Software

## Operation and Maintenance

- Devices monitoring and control.
- Measurement parameter logs.
- Log reports.
- Download of current devices settings, compare with previous settings saved In EcoStruxure Power Commission.
- Firmware upgrade and compatibility matrix.

## Compatibility

### Devices

Configuration of below devices through the range of Enerlin'X interfaces devices.

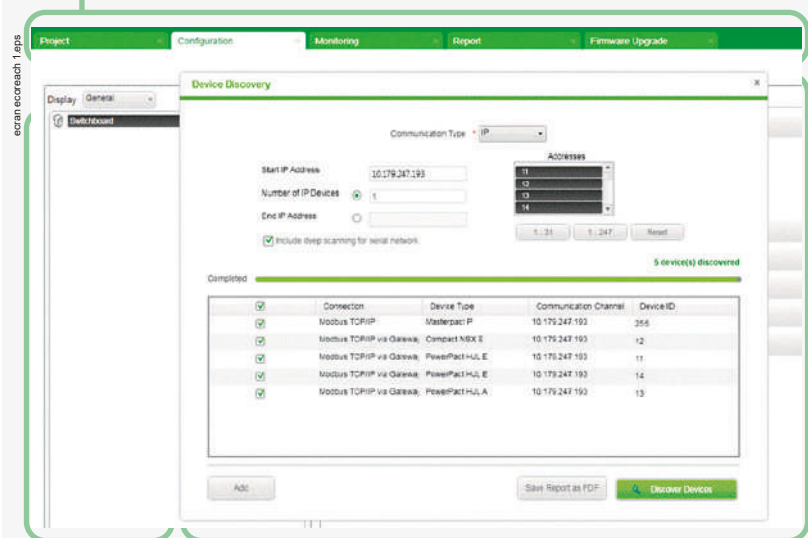
- Circuit breakers: MasterPact MTZ, ComPacT NSX ranges.
- Circuit breakers and control components.

### EcoStruxure Power Commission software for PC

- Compatible with Windows 10.

## Example of EcoStruxure Power Commission Win

Browsing tabs



Smart Panels architecture

Contextual window, for monitoring, settings...

## Key Features

- **Device Discovery**  
EcoStruxure Power Commission helps the user to discover the communicating devices in a switchboard either through Ethernet or a serial network. Once the devices in the switchboard are discovered, the user can add those devices to the project area.
- **Communication Test**  
When a user has installed communicating devices in a switchboard, EcoStruxure Power Commission offers the capability to test the communication network. Once a communication test is done, the user can generate a time stamped communication test report.
- **Reports**  
EcoStruxure Power Commission offers the following reports to the users
- **Firmware Upgrade**  
EcoStruxure Power Commission offers the compatibility check and firmware upgrade for the following devices.